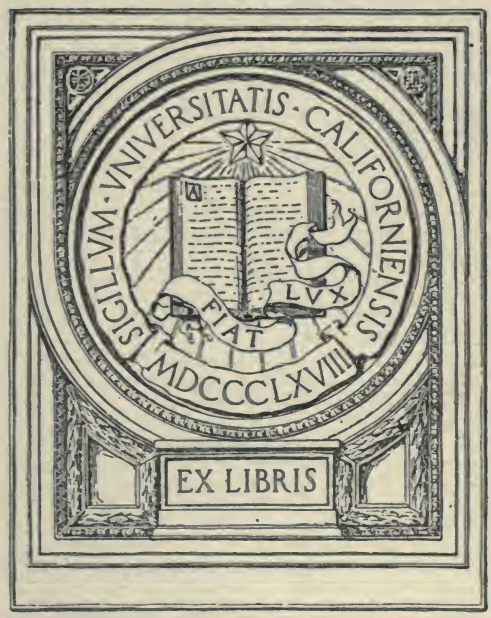
GIFT OF



921
S562

tion in large classes. Well mounted, varnished, and secured by rollers. Price, per set.... .... 10 00

Gibert's Introductory Manual to French.
A French Pronouncing Grammar. 12mo. Cloth..... ... $1 00

Goutte's de Rosée.
Petit Trésor poétique des Jeunes Personnes. 18mo. Cloth. 75

James & Molé's English and French Dictionary.
8vo. Half roan..... .... 2 25

Lamartine's Jacquard.
12mo. Cloth..... 75

Macé's Histoire d'une Bouchée de Pain. *L'Homme.*
With a vocabulary, and a list of idiomatic expressions. 12mo. Cloth..... ..... 1 50

Maistre, Xavier de
Œuvres Complètes. 12mo. Cloth..... 1 50

Maistre, Xavier de
Voyage autour de ma Chambre. 12mo..... 50

Mère L'Oie.
Poésies, Chansons et Rondes Enfantines. Avec Illustrations. 8vo. Fancy Boards..... 50

Mère Michel et son Chat.
With a Vocabulary. 16mo. Cloth..... 75

Musset's Un Caprice.
Comédie. 12mo... 30

Parlez-vous Français.
Brief French conversation book. 16mo. Boards..... 60

Porchat's Trois Mois sous la Neige.
Ouvrage couronné par l'Académie Française. 16mo. Cloth. 90

Pressensé's Rosa.
A new edition with a Vocabulary. 12mo. Cloth..... 1 25

Pylodet's Littérature Française Classique.
12mo. Cloth 1 75

Pylodet's Littérature Française Contemporaine.
12mo Cloth..... ..... 1 50

Racine's Œuvres Choisies,
(Berenice; Bajazet; Mithridate; Iphigénie; Phédre; Esther; Athalie.) 18mo. Boards 1 00

Sadler's Cours de Versions,
Or, Exercises for Translating English into French. With Notes and a Vocabulary. 16mo. Cloth..... 1 25

Souvestre's Philosophe sous les Toits.
With a Table of Difficulties. 12mo. Cloth..... 75

Smith and Nugent's Dictionary, French-English and English-French. 18mo. Cloth..... 1 50

St. Pierre's Paul et Virginie et La Chaumière Indienne. 50

See continuation of this Catalogue at the end of this book.

Special Notice.

ANY ONE DETECTING AN ERROR IN ANY OF OUR EDUCATIONAL PUBLICATIONS WILL CONFER A GREAT FAVOR BY REPORTING IT TO US IMMEDIATELY.

The reader is invited to send for our Catalogue, which will be sent, postpaid, to any one who applies. It contains titles and descriptions of many valuable works, and will be found useful by students of French, German, Italian, Spanish, Portuguese, Early English, Saxon, Hebrew, the Classics, or General Philology, and also by persons seeking miscellaneous books for public or private Libraries.

LEYPOLDT & HOLT,
451 Broome St., New York.

A MANUAL

OF

ANGLO-SAXON

FOR BEGINNERS;

COMPRISING

A GRAMMAR, READER, AND GLOSSARY,

WITH

EXPLANATORY NOTES.

BY

SAMUEL M. SHUTE,

PROFESSOR IN COLUMBIAN COLLEGE, WASHINGTON, D. C.

THIRD EDITION,

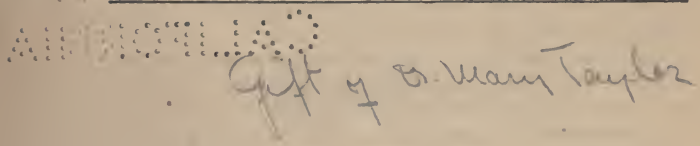
With Corrections and a Supplementary Glossary.

NEW YORK:

LEYPOLDT & HOLT.

1869.

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1867, by
LEYPOLDT & HOLT,
In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the
Southern District of New York.



PREFACE.

The study of the Anglo-Saxon language in this country, is limited to a very small number of students. Instruction in it is given, probably, in six or eight of our colleges, and but little time is allotted to it. The slight attention bestowed upon this sturdy ancestor of our mother tongue, may be accounted for, in part, by the fact that the literature of the Anglo-Saxons, compared with the literature of Greece or Rome, or that of modern Germany or France, is very meagre. It presents for our admiration no histories like those of Thucydides or Livy; no forensic productions like those of Demosthenes or Cicero; no poetry like that of Homer and the Dramatists; and no profound metaphysical discussions like those of Aristotle or Plato. While its literary value, therefore, is little, compared with that of the literature of the people above mentioned, its philological importance has not been adequately appreciated. A liberally educated American should be as familiar with the Saxon etymologies as he is with those from the Greek and Latin. It ought to be expected of one who has passed through a regular collegiate course of study, that he will be as able to know that the English verb to *do* is derived from the Saxon verb *dôn*, as that the verb *move* is derived, remotely, from the Latin verb *moveo*. And if the want of a knowledge of the latter derivation is an evidence of deficient scholarship, why should not a want of knowledge of the former derivation be an equally convincing evidence of the same deficiency? It is a lamentable fact, that the vast majority of those who are really well educated, and who are even extensively familiar with the derivation of ordinary words in our language from the Greek and Latin, have no competent knowledge of the origin or mode of derivation of one in a hundred of the imposing hosts of words which come to us directly from the Anglo-Saxon tongue; and it was in view of this fact, that one of the most enthusiastic and laborious of American scholars wrote, while recommending the more general study of the language, that "The study of

450395

Anglo-Saxon and of the older literature of English proper, promises the most abundant harvest of information with respect to the etymology of the fundamental part of our present speech, and an inexhaustible mine of material for the further enrichment of our native tongue." *

Another difficulty, however, in the way of the study of the Anglo-Saxon in this country, has been the want of suitable text-books. The precise deficiency has been, one volume of convenient size containing a Grammar, Selections for Reading, and a Glossary, so that the expense of a number of books might be avoided. To meet this special deficiency, the author of the present volume has labored, and he would indulge the hope that it has been done with some success.

The Grammatical compendium is based upon the admirable exposition of Moritz Heyne, in his *Kurtze Laut-und Flexionslehre der Altgermanischen Sprachstämme*, Paderborn, 1862, which Prof. Hadley has so satisfactorily reproduced in his very able *Brief History of the English Language*, in the Introduction to the last edition of Webster's Dictionary.

The Selections for Reading have been culled from the best writers of the Anglo-Saxon in its purest estate, and they have been chosen, mainly, for their inherent attractiveness, as being well adapted to interest beginners in the study of the language.

The Rules of Syntax have been, for the most part, taken from Klipstein's Grammar.

The Glossary will be found complete for the reading matter contained in this volume.

Free use has been made of the works of Marsh and Wright, as as well as of others, in the preparation of the Introduction.

The author cannot close these remarks, without expressing to Profs. Hadley and Whitney of Yale College, his grateful acknowledgment for valuable suggestions which he has received from them during the preparation of this work.

S. M. S.

Columbian College,
April, 1867.

* Lectures on the English Language by G. P. Marsh.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

PREFACE iii

INTRODUCTION xi

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

THE ALPHABET, &c.

§ 1. The Alphabet.—§ 2. Vowels and Pronunciation.—§ 3. Consonants and Pronunciation.—§ 4. Circumflex.—§ 5. Variations of Orthography.—§ 6. Inflectional Changes—Vowels.—§ 7. Inflectional Changes—Consonants 1

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH, ETC.

§ 8. Names of the Parts of Speech.—§ 9. Number.—§ 10. Gender.—§ 11. Case.—§ 12. Declension.—§ 13. General Rules for Declension 5

CHAPTER II.

NOUNS.

PAGE.

§ 14. Vowel-Declension.—§§ 15, 16, 17, 18. Paradigms.—§ 19. N-Declension.—§§ 20, 21, 22. Paradigms.—§ 23. Proper Names.—§ 24. Names of Countries.—§ 25. Formation of Proper Names.—§ 26. Distinctive Appellations.—§ 27. Origin and Formation of Nouns..... 8

CHAPTER III.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 28. Two Classes of Declension.—§ 29. Indefinite Declension. Paradigms.—§ 30. Inflection of Monosyllables.—§ 31. Inflection of Polysyllables.—§ 32. Definite Declension. Paradigms.—§ 33. Comparison of Adjectives.—§ 34. Superlatives in *-est.*—§ 35. Superlatives in *-mest.*—§ 36. Irregular Comparison.—§ 37. Origin and Formation of Adjectives..... 13

CHAPTER IV.

PRONOUNS.

§ 38. Personal Pronouns—Paradigms.—§ 39. Possessive Pronouns. Paradigms.—§ 40. Poetical Forms.—§ 41. Demonstrative Pronouns. Paradigms.—§ 42. Interrogative Pronouns.—§ 43. Indefinite Pronouns, Compound.—§ 44. Indefinite Pronouns, Simple.—§ 45. Relative Pronouns.—§ 46. Numerals, Cardinal and Ordinal.—§ 47. Declension of Numerals. Paradigms.—§ 48. Peculiarities of Inflection 22

CHAPTER V.

VERBS.

§ 49. Primary Inflection.—§ 50. Examples of Classes.—§ 51. Euphonic Changes.—§ 52. Examples of Classes.—§ 53. Euphonic Changes.—§ 54. Paradigms of *lætan*, *helpan*.

PAGE

—§ 55. Euphonic Changes.—§ 56. Secondary Inflection. —§ 57. Paradigm of *sécan.*—§ 58. Euphonic Changes.— § 59. Paradigm of *lufian.*—§ 60. Euphonic Changes.— § 61. Paradigm of *habban.*—§ 62. Anomalous verbs.— § 53. Paradigms of *willan, nyllan.*—§ 64. Paradigm of *wesan.*—§ 65. Paradigms of *beón, gân.*—§ 66. Paradigm of *dôn.*—§ 67. Mixed Verbs.—§ 68. Irregular verbs of Secondary Inflection.—§ 69. Missing Forms.—§ 70. Impersonal Verbs.—§ 71. Origin and Formation of Verbs. 30

CHAPTER VI.

ADVERBS.

§ 72. Formation of Adverbs.—§ 73. List of Principal Adverbs.—§ 74. Comparison of Adverbs..... 42

CHAPTER VII.

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 75. Government of Prepositions.—§ 76. Lists of Prepositions governing different Cases 44

CHAPTER VIII.

CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 77. List of Conjunctions..... 45

CHAPTER IX.

INTERJECTIONS.

§ 78. List of Interjections..... 45

CHAPTER X.

FORMATION OF WORDS.

§ 79. Principal Prefixes. — § 80. Nominal Suffixes. — § 81. Suffixes denoting Condition.—§ 82. Adjectival Suffixes. —§ 83. Adverbial Suffixes..... 46

PART III.

SYNTAX.

PAGE

Concord-Rules.—Agreement-Rules 47

SELECTIONS FOR READING.

PART FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

SELECTIONS FROM THE GOSPELS.

§ 1. The Beatitudes.—§ 2. The Lord's Prayer.—§ 3. The Ten Virgins.—§ 4. The Sower.—§ 5. The Raising of the Widow's Son.—§ 6. The Prodigal Son.—§ 7. The Wicked Husbandmen.—§ 8. Humility.—§ 9. The Unmerciful Servant.—§ 10. The Beheading of John the Baptist.—§ 11. The Two Builders.—§ 12. The Woe upon Chorazin.—§ 13. The Temptation of our Saviour.—§ 14. Undue Anxiety about Worldly Things..... 59

CHAPTER II.

SELECTIONS FROM THE LIFE OF ST. GUTHLAC.

§ 1. The Birth of St. Guthlac.—§ 2. His Early Life.—§ 3. His Change of Life.—§ 4. His Home in the Wilderness.—§ 5. His Style of Living..... 69

CHAPTER III.

SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS.

PAGE

§ 1. The Brazen Bull of Phalaris.—§ 2. A Singular Custom of Eastland.—§ 3. The Immolation of Curtius.—§ 4. The Destructive Monster.—§ 5. The Death of Hanno.—§ 6. The Death of Anthony and Cleopatra.—§ 7. Nero and the Burning of Rome..... 75

CHAPTER IV.

SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S BOETHIUS.

§ 1. The Fickleness of Fortune.—§ 2. The Folly of Unseasonableness.—§ 3. Hindrances to True Wisdom.—§ 4. An Illustration of Covetousness.—§ 5. Instability of Human Affairs.—§ 6. The Value of Earthly Pleasures.—§ 7. The Worth of True Humility.—§ 8. The Glories of the Golden Age.—§ 9. Vain Fame and Unprofitable Glory.—§ 10. Joys the greater after Sorrow.—§ 11. The Value of Self-Control.—§ 12. Human Equality.—§ 13. True Happiness in God only.—§ 14. The Fable of Orpheus.—§ 15. The Value of the Feet, an Illustration.—§ 16. The Degradation springing from Vice.—§ 17. The Wisdom of God seen in Nature.—§ 18. God..... 80

PART SECOND.

POETICAL SELECTIONS.

CHAPTER I.

FROM CADMON'S PARAPHRASE OF THE SCRIPTURES.

§ 1. The Revolt of the Angels.—§ 2. The Creation of Eve.—§ 3. The Speech of Satan in Hell.—§ 4. Satan's Visit to Eden.—§ 5. The Flood..... 94

CHAPTER II.

SELECTIONS FROM THE POEM OF JUDITH.

PAGE

§ 1. The Feast of Holofernes.—§ 2. Judith led to the monarch's Tent.—§ 3. Judith kills Holofernes.—§ 4. Judith received with joy by her Countrymen.—§ 5. Judith urges her Countrymen to renew the Contest.—§ 6. The Battle and the Victory 103

Glossary 119

INTRODUCTION.

THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE AND LITERATURE.

I.

Was the Anglo-Saxon Language brought into Britain?

The generally received opinion is, that it was not, but that it resulted from the blending together of the different dialects spoken by the various Germanic tribes that occupied the southern and eastern portions of Britain—the Jutes, who held possession of Kent, the Angles, who occupied the eastern and northern parts of the island, and the Saxons, who conquered the southern portions of the country. These invaders of Britain, who obtained a secure settlement in the land during the fifth and sixth centuries, most probably came from that portion of Germany now called Sleswick, on the eastern shore of the North Sea. It has been a disputed question with scholars, whether the dialects brought over by the invaders, were or were not substantially the same. The ground assumed by some, is, that we have no reason to suppose that the conquerors of England were a people of one name or of one speech, but on the contrary, they were, although ethnologically and linguistically nearly or remotely allied, yet practically, and as they viewed themselves, composed of fragments of peoples more or less alien to each other in blood and in tongue.* The position taken by others is, that the Anglo-Saxon language was brought from Germany, and that it was on German soil that it developed

* See Marsh's English Language and its early Literature.

its peculiar and numerous characteristics, and that it was on German soil that it separated itself from certain other languages, with which it has numerous general affinities.*

The most probable opinion, however, seems to be, that there was a difference of dialect among the Germanic invaders of Britain, while they all spoke substantially the same language; and, furthermore, that the Anglo-Saxon language of Britain resulted from the commingling of these somewhat divergent Teutonic dialects, and from the concurrent modifying influences of the different dialects of the people with whom they came into contact on British soil. Hence arose the sturdy language of our early ancestors, from which has grown the noblest of all living tongues—our English speech.

II.

What were the Languages with which the Anglo-Saxon came in contact?

Was it the ancient British language only? or was it the Roman language only? or was it both these languages? Doubtless, it was both these languages. The Roman language had, most probably, supplanted in a measure, the native language in the large towns, and had become the medium of intercourse between the conquerors and the higher classes of the native population. There was, then, the ecclesiastical Latin of the British church, the Latin of the Roman soldiers, of the Roman officials, of the Roman literati, and of the Romanized natives. We have no means of ascertaining the extent to which the Roman tongue was *spoken* in Britain, during the fifth and sixth centuries; but it is highly probable that it had made but little impression upon the great mass of the native population.

The Anglo-Saxon, again, met in its victorious march the ancient Celtic tongue, and especially its British or Cam-

* See Latham's English Language.

brian branch, which was spoken by the native population of the southern and western parts of the island, and which is represented by the present Welsh tongue. This portion of the British population made the most heroic opposition to the progress of the Anglo-Saxon forces, and sullenly retreated to their mountain fastnesses. Their hatred of the invaders was bitter and abiding, and therefore, we may reasonably infer that even when subdued, they would refuse to adopt either the manners or speech of their detested conquerors.

III.

How far did the Languages with which the Anglo-Saxon came in contact, modify it?

The Celtic.—It might be expected, that, when the Britons had been subdued by the German invaders, a large Celtic element would be introduced into the Anglo-Saxon language, as was the case when, five centuries later, the Normans conquered the Anglo-Saxons. But it was not so; and it is a remarkable fact, that, although the primitive language of Britain has contributed to the English, through the Saxon, a few names of places, and of familiar material objects, yet it has, upon the whole, affected our vocabulary and syntax far less than any other tongue with which the Anglo-Saxon language has ever been brought into opposition. The Celtic words, then, introduced into the Saxon, were few in number, most of them belonging to objects specially Celtic. The following are some of the words current in our language, said to be traceable to the Celtic, although it is by no means certain that they are all of Celtic origin:—*basket*, *boggle*, *barrow*, *bran*, *cart*, *clout*, *coat*, *darn*, *funnel*, *gruel*, *gown*, *gusset*, *kiln*, *mattock*, *mop*, *pelt*, *rug*, *wicket*, *wire*, etc.

The Latin.—Of the Latin of the first or Roman period, we have but few words in the Anglo-Saxon, and these are chiefly geographical names. Thus we have names ending in

—*coln* = colonia; *cester* = castra. During the second period, from A. D. 600 to A. D. 1000, many words were brought into the language from the Latin, most of them, however, referring to ecclesiastical matters; as, *mynster* from *monasterium*, *tempel* from *templum*, *munne* from *monachus*, *nunne* from *nona*, *preóst* from *presbyter*, *candel* from *candela*, etc.

The Scandinavian.—The Anglo-Saxon came into contact with the Latin and the Celtic languages, as soon as the Germanic tribes touched the British soil, whereas the Scandinavian, or Danish tongue, did not present itself as a modifying element until two centuries afterwards; and there is no evidence that these northern sea-kings sought, either to extend or perpetuate the use of their own speech on English soil. That they introduced some words into the language of the Anglo-Saxons whom they subdued, is evident, but it could not have been to any great extent. A trace of the influence of the Danish, is seen in such proper names as *Ashby*, *Rugby*, *Whitby*—*by* being the Danish *bye*, a town or village.

Down to the time of King Alfred, therefore, say four centuries from the period of the first Saxon invasion, the Anglo-Saxon language underwent a change which resulted from such influences as the following,—the introduction of a few Celtic words; of many Latin words; of, perhaps, a few Scandinavian words; and above all from the gradually increasing homogeneity among the various Germanic invaders, as they widened their social and commercial intercourse among themselves, and gathered more closely around one common government, and yielded to the humanizing and refining influences of Christianity.

IV.

The Structure of the Anglo-Saxon Language.

Syntax.—Languages viewed grammatically, may be grouped under two classes; first, those in which the syntactical

relations of words are determined by coincidence or cor respondence of forms, the forms being varied according to number, person, case, mood, tense, gender, degree of comparison and other conditions, as for example, when by adding —*s* to the stem form of the verb *write*, we make it *writes:* and, second, those where these relations are indicated by position, auxiliaries and particles, the words themselves remaining unvaried, as when we make the same verb *write* a future, instead of a present, by placing the auxiliary *will* before it. The Anglo-Saxon partakes largely of the characteristics of both these languages; but as compared with our present English, the Anglo-Saxon must be ranked with the first class as an *inflectional* tongue. The inflections of the verb were more precise in the indication of the number, and, in a less degree, of person, than of time or condition, though not sufficiently so to allow of the omission of the nominative pronoun. Auxiliary verbs were used much as in modern English for the expression of accidents, yet they were employed with greater reserve, and we can, consequently, by means of auxiliaries, express in English a greater variety of conditions and qualifications of the act or state indicated in the verb, than the Anglo-Saxons were able to do. A defect of the Anglo-Saxon was, that it had no mode of expressing the future of verbs, either by inflection or auxiliaries; so that they could only say, I *write* to-day, I *write* to-morrow.*

In the Anglo-Saxon, as in the Greek, Latin, and German, nouns have three genders, and these do not depend upon sex, even in the case of organized beings capable of being thus distinguished; thus, *mæden*, a virgin, is in Anglo-Saxon, neuter. In the case of inanimate objects to which genders are conveniently ascribed, they are applied differently from what they are in English; thus, *mona*, moon, is masculine, while *sunnè*, sun, is feminine, just the reverse of what they are in our language.

* See Marsh.

The Anglo-Saxon adjectives had three genders, with distinct definite and indefinite forms, and they were compared by inflection.

The Vocabulary.—In its vocabulary, the Anglo-Saxon was not inferior to any of its kindred Gothic tongues, although it labored under the disadvantage of being a more mixed and composite speech in point of vocabulary, and in some degree, of syntax, and therefore was less harmonious and symmetrical in its growth and development than the different Continental branches of the Gothic. Its derivatives are generally less easily and less certainly traced to more primitive forms and simpler significations. The Anglo-Saxon is especially rich in all those words which indicate different states, emotions, passions, and mental processes, indeed, in all that expresses the moral or intellectual part of man. The indigenous roots of the language exhibit a remarkable power in the way of derivative formation, and a great aptitude for organic combination. Thus, more than twenty derivatives from the noun, *hyge*, mind, are found. The same is true of the words, *mód*, mind, and *geðanc*, thought. In this same department of the vocabulary, are many other fertile radicals, which give rise to a very varied and comprehensive power of expression on moral and intellectual subjects. Although the language admitted of composition and derivation to a great extent, the number of its primitives was so large that there was not much occasion for the formation of compounds. Hence the vocabulary is largely monosyllabic, arising in part, also, from the fact that the verbs were largely inflected according to the strong conjugation.

V.

The Anglo-Saxon Literature.

Prose.—The period of the purest Anglo-Saxon was the reign of King Alfred, who, himself, wrote the purest Saxon.

His works were numerous and valuable, especially as they had for their object the development of the vernacular speech of his people, and the diffusion of useful knowledge among all classes of his countrymen. The most important of his literary labors, were translations from the Latin of the Pastorale of Gregory, from Boethius De Consolatione Philosophiæ, the History of Orosius, and the Church History of Bede. Other translations were made by his order, by the learned ecclesiastics who adorned his reign, such as Plegmund, archbishop of Canterbury, bishop Werfrith, and the priests Ethelstan and Werwulf, and Asser, abbot of St. David's.

The Venerable Bede, who lived a century and a half before King Alfred, is one of the most illustrious names of the middle ages. His works were voluminous and valuable. He wrote upwards of forty different treatises upon science, theology, poetry, history, and grammar. His scientific works were mere compilations, but they contained all that was known by the English for several centuries after his time. His theology was set forth in his many commentaries upon the various books of the Old and New Testaments, exhibiting a vast store of information and much acuteness of perception. As a historian of the Church, Bede stands high, and although his history was written in Latin, the narrative is clear and easy, and was long a very popular book.

Alfric of Canterbury, who died about the beginning of the eleventh century, was one of the most illustrious scholars of his time. His learning was accurate and varied, and the works which he has left us are both numerous and important.

The above are the principal names in the list of Anglo-Saxon authors; but there are many others, who, either by the production of literary works, or the founding of schools, or the collection of valuable books written by foreign schol-

ars, made the Anglo-Saxon language the depository of much that is valuable in human knowledge.

Poetry.—Among the Anglo-Saxons, as among all nations, the poetic literature was first developed and matured. The greatest of their poems, the Beówulf, was, doubtlessly brought with them into Britain from their Germanic homes. The poet or minstrel was held in high regard by the Anglo-Saxons, and Beówulf affords us many evidences of the exalted position which poetry held amongst the enjoyments of life. Beówulf bears internal evidence of having been composed by a pagan intellect, and also, of having passed through many hands in its way from the early paganism to a later somewhat Christianized form. Their poetical romances hold historically the same place in literature which belongs to the Iliad or Odyssey. Their subjects were either exclusively mythological, or historical facts, which in their tradition from age to age, had taken a mythic form. Some have supposed that Beówulf himself is, probably, little more than a fabulous personage, another Hercules destroying monsters of every description, natural or supernatural, nicors, ogres, grendels, and dragons. Beówulf is the only perfect monument of the Anglo-Saxon romance which has come down to us.

When the nation became Christianized, their poets turned their attention almost exclusively to religious themes. The subjects chosen for poetic treatment, were detached stories from the Old Testament, such as the Creation, the Fall of Man, the Flood; and from the apocryphal books, the story of Judith. The doctrines of the New Testament were also thrown into the poetic form, such as the Day of Judgment. Sometimes their subjects were taken from the later legends, as those of St. Andrew and of the finding of the Cross, or others still more remote from scriptural truth, as that of the Phœnix. The best exponent of the religious poetry of the Anglo-Saxons was Cädmon, whose verses were so highly

esteemed by his countrymen, that they framed a legend to account for his brilliant gift, according to which he received miraculously in a dream, his power of song. His poems are all written in the pure West Saxon. There are also extant some admirable miscellaneous poetical pieces, such as that on the Battle of Maldon, and that on the death of Byrhtnoth.

VI.

The Anglo-Saxon as an Element in the English Language.

The majority of words in any English dictionary is of foreign origin; but a majority of words in use by any standard author, and in the ordinary conversation of the best-educated persons, is of Saxon origin. We reproduce here an admirable summary of the powers of the Anglo-Saxon element in our English speech, from an interesting article in the *Edinburgh Review*:—

1. English grammar is almost exclusively occupied with what is of Anglo-Saxon origin. Our chief peculiarities of structure and idiom; almost all the classes of words which it is the office of grammar to investigate; the inflections still remaining in the English; the parts of speech which occur most frequently, and which are, individually, of most importance; the adjectives whose comparatives and superlatives are irregularly formed; the separate words, *more* and *most*, also used for comparison; all our pronouns; nearly all of our so-called irregular verbs; our auxiliary verbs; and all our adverbs most frequently used, together with the preposition and conjunction, are, without exception, of Anglo-Saxon origin.

2. The names of the larger part of objects of sense, those terms which occur most frequently in ordinary discourse, are Anglo-Saxon; thus, *sun*, *moon*, *star*; *earth*, *fire*, *water*; *spring*, *summer*, *winter*; *day*, *night*, *morning*, *evening*, *twilight*, *noon*, *midday*, *midnight*, *sunrise*, *sunset*;

light, *heat*, *cold*, *frost*, *rain*, *snow*, *hail*, *thunder*, *lightning*; *sea*, *land*, *hill*, *dale*, *wood*, *stream*, etc.

The same may be said of all those productions of the animal and vegetable kingdoms which form the most frequent subjects of observation or discourse; of the constituent parts or visible qualities of organized or unorganized beings, especially the members of the human body. Almost all the words in our language expressive of special postures and bodily action, are the purest Saxon; as, *sit*, *stand*, *lie*, *run*, *walk*, *leap*, *stagger*, *slip*, *stride*, *glide*, *yawn*, *gape*, *fly*, *swim*, *creep*, *crawl*, *spring*, *spurn*, etc.

3. It is from the Anglo-Saxon that we derive those words so expressive of the earliest and dearest relations, and of the strongest feelings of our nature, and which, therefore, are invested with the most endearing associations; as, *father*, *mother*, *husband*, *wife*, *brother*, *sister*, *son*, *daughter*, *child*, *home*, *kindred*, *friend*, *heaven*. It has also furnished us with those figurative expressions, by which, in a single word, we call to mind a group of the most hallowed joys; as *hearth*, *roof*, *fireside*. The names of the chief emotions, too, come from this language, such as *love*, *fear*, *hope*, *sorrow*, *shame*. The outward signs by which strong feelings are expressed, have the same origin; as, *tear*, *smile*, *blush*, *laugh*, *weep*, *sigh*, *groan*.

4. Most of those objects about which the practical reason of man is employed in common life, receive their names from the Anglo-Saxon. It is, for the most part, the language of business, of the counting-room, the shop, the market, the street, and the forum.

5. Nearly all our National Proverbs are Anglo-Saxon.

6. A large portion of the language of invective, humor, satire, and colloquial pleasantry, is Anglo-Saxon.

7. It may be stated as a general truth, that while our most abstract and general terms are derived from the Latin, those which denote the special varieties of objects, qualities,

and modes of action, are derived from the Anglo-Saxon. Thus the very general terms *move* and *motion* are of Latin origin, while *sit*, *run*, *slip*, etc., are of Saxon origin. *Color* is Latin, but *white*, *black*, *green*, *yellow*, *blue*, *red*, and *brown* are Saxon. *Sound* may be of Latin origin, but *buzz*, *hum*, *clash*, *rattle*, etc., are Saxon. *Crime* is Latin, but *murder*, *theft*, *robbery*, *lie*, *steal*, are Saxon. *Member* is Latin, and *organ* Greek, but *ear*, *eye*, *hand*, *foot*, *lip*, *mouth*, *teeth*, *hair*, *finger*, are Saxon. *Animal* is Latin, but *man*, *cow*, *sheep*, *calf*, are Saxon. *Number* is remotely Latin, but all our cardinal and ordinal numbers, as far as a million, are Saxon.

ANGLO-SAXON GRAMMAR.

PART I.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

CHAPTER I.

THE ALPHABET, &c.

§ 1. The Anglo-Saxon Alphabet consists of twenty-four characters, viz.:

Ā	A	a	a
Æ	Æ	æ	æ
B	B	b	b
C	C	c	c
D	D	ð	d
E	E	e	e
F	F	f	f
G	G	g	g
H	H	h	h
I	I	i	i
L	L	l	l
M	M	m	m
N	N	n	n
O	O	o	o
P	P	p	p
R	R	r	r
S	S	s	s
T	T	t	t
U	U	u	u
Þ	W	þ	w
X	X	x	x
Y	Y	y	y
Þ	Th	þ	th
Ð	Th	ð	th

J never occurs as a distinct letter, and *k* very rarely, as the Anglo-Saxons always used *c* instead. For *qu*, *cw* was written. Of *u*, there occurs but one consonant sound, which may be represented by *w*; *v* never occurs except as a calligraphic variation of *u*. *Z* also is not used, inasmuch as its genuine soft sound, as in *hazel*, is not found in the language; *s* supplied its place.

The principal abbreviations were ⁊ = *and*, and þ = *þät*, *the*, *that*.

VOWELS, THEIR PRONUNCIATION.

§ 2. There are seven long vowels, *â*, *ê*, *î*, *ô*, *û*, *æ*, *ȳ*, whose sounds are heard in the following words: (*â*), p*a*r; (*ê*), pr*ey*; (*î*), capr*i*ce; (*ô*), pr*o*ne; (*û*), pr*u*ne; (*æ*), f*air*; (*ȳ*), in the French participle, *vu*.

There are also seven short vowels, *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, *ă*, *y*, whose sounds differ from the seven corresponding long ones only in being less prolonged in their utterance.

CONSONANTS, THEIR PRONUNCIATION.

§ 3. *b*, *c* (hard); *d*, *f*, *g* (hard); *l*, *m*, *n*, *p*, *r*, *s*, *t*, *w*, *x*, have the same sounds as in English.

þ has the sound of *th* in *thin*. (Initial.)

ð has the sound of *th* in *this*. (Medial and final.)

au, *aw*, *ow*, have the sound of *ow* in *now*.

ge or *g* has the sound of *y* when preceding *e* or *i*; as *geoc*, yoke; *h* is strongly aspirated; at the end of a word or syllable, or united with another consonant in closing a syllable it is guttural.

THE CIRCUMFLEX.

§ 4. The circumflex (ˆ) over a vowel shows it to be long; as, *lâr*, lore.

ORTHOGRAPHY.

§ 5. The Anglo-Saxon orthography is exceedingly confused; so much so, that the same author writes the same word in several different ways.

The most important variations in the orthography are the following:—

â	and *æ;*	as, *âc*	and *æc,*	oak.
o	" *a;*	" *mon*	" *man,*	man.
ea	" *e;*	" *ceaster*	" *cester,*	fortified town.
i	" *y;*	" *is*	" *ys,*	is.
eo, y	" *e;*	" *seolf, self*	" *sylf,*	self.
eo	" *u;*	" *sweord*	" *swuord,*	sword.
o	" *u;*	" *gemæro*	" *gemaru,*	boundaries.
w	" *f;*	" *heâword*	" *heâford,*	herd.
h	" *g;*	" *sorh*	" *sorg,*	care.
ng, nc	" *ngc;*	" *sang*	" *sanc,*	song.
		" *ring*	" *ringc,*	ring.
cs, hs	" *x;*	" *ricsian*	" *rixian*	reign.

g is often added to words ending in *i;* as, *hig* for *hi*, they; and is often rejected from words ending in *-ig;* as, *dri* for *drig*, dry; it is also sometimes placed before *e* or *i;* as *geów* for *eów.*

INFLECTIONAL CHANGES.

§ 6. Changes both of vowels and of consonants are necessary in derivation and inflection. The most important vowel changes are the following:—

a into *ā;*	as,	*habban*, to have,	*ic hābbe*, I have.
	"	*dāg*, a day,	*dagas*, days.
a, *ea*, into *e;*	"	*mann*, a man,	*menn*, men.
	"	*heah*, high,	*hehst*, highest.
ea into *y;*	"	*leás*, loose,	*lŷsan*, to loosen.
e into *i* or *y;*	"	*ren*, rain,	*rinan*, to rain.
	"	*cweðan*, to say,	*cwyst*, thou sayest.
ô into *ê;*	"	*dôm*, judgment,	*dêman*, to judge.
o, *eo* into *y;*	"	*storm*, storm,	*styrman*, to storm.
	"	*gold*, gold,	*gylden*, golden.
eó into ŷ;	"	*neód*, need,	*nŷdan*, to force.
u into y;	"	*sunder*, asunder,	*asyndrian*, to separate.

§ 7. The most important consonant changes are the following:—

g is usually omitted before *d* and ð; as,

mæden for *mægden;* maiden.

bb is changed into *f;* as,

hābbe, I have; *hæf*ð, he has.

A radical *g* is often changed into *h;* as,

stigan, to ascend; *stâh*, he ascended.

c and *cc* before *s* and ð, and especially before *t*, are often changed into *h;* as,

ahsian for *acsian* or *axian*, to ask,
*séh*ð for *séc*ð, he says,

ð is sometimes changed into *d;* as,

seoðan, to boil; *soden*, boiled.

PART II.

ETYMOLOGY.

CHAPTER I.

THE PARTS OF SPEECH.

§ 8. There are eight parts of speech: Noun, Adjective, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Preposition, Conjunction, and Interjection.

Of these, the first four are inflected, the latter four are not.

NUMBER.

§ 9. There are two numbers, the Singular and the Plural; as,

smiđ, a smith; *smiđas*, smiths.

The Personal Pronouns of the first and second person have a Dual number; as,

wit, we two; *git*, ye two.

GENDER.

§ 10. There are three genders, the Masculine, Feminine, and Neuter.

The gender of nouns is determined, either (1), by signification, or, (2), by termination.

1. *By Signification.*

The names of most animals of the male kind are

masculine; those of the female kind, feminine, without regard to termination.

2. *By Termination.*

The masculine terminations are:—

-a, -l, -el, -ol, -ul, -els, -em, -end, -er, -ere, -t, -et, -ing, -aδ, -naδ, -oδ, -noδ, -scipe, -scype.

The feminine terminations are:—

-d, -t, -en, -yn, -esse, -isse, -ysse, -estre, -istre, -ystre, -ele, -nes, -nis, -nys, -raeden, -u, -o, -ung, -ing, -δ, -uδ.

The neuter terminations are:—

-ed, -od, -et, -ern, -incle, -ling.

CASE.

§ 11. There are five cases, Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Instrumental. The instrumental is the *with-case*, denoting either association or instrument.

DECLENSION.

§ 12. There are two methods of noun-inflection, termed the Vowel-Declension and the N-Declension; or, otherwise, the Strong Declension and the Weak Declension. The few substantives which cannot be grouped under either of these declensions are considered anomalous.

There is also the Pronominal declension seen in the demonstrative and other pronouns.

Adjectives are inflected in one of two ways, either the Indefinite, or the Definite, as in German. The adjective follows the pronominal declension when its substantive is indefinite, that is, when the adjective

is not preceded by the definite article, by any other demonstrative pronoun, by a possessive pronoun, or by a genitive case; but if the substantive is definite, that is, if it is preceded by the definite article, or a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or by a genitive case, the adjective follows the N-Declension.

GENERAL RULES FOR THE DECLENSIONS.

§ 13. All nouns have the nom. and acc. alike in the plural.

All nouns form the dat. and instr. plural in *-um*, which, however, is sometimes changed into *-on*, or *-an*.

The dat. and instr. are alike in each number. Neuters have the nom. and acc. alike in each number.

Feminines vary the nom. and acc. singular, but form the gen. dat. and instr. singular, alike.

CHAPTER II.

NOUNS.

Vowel-Declension.

PARADIGMS.

Masculines.

§ 14. *fisc*, fish; *hirde*, shepherd.

	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*fisc*	*fiscas*	*hirde*	*hirdas*
Gen.	*fisces*	*fisca*	*hirdes*	*hirda*
Dat.	*fisce*	*fiscum*	*hirde*	*hirdum*
Acc.	*fisc*	*fiscas*	*hirde*	*hirdas*

Feminines.

gifu, gift; *daed*, deed.

	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*gifu*	*gifa*	*daed*	*daeda*
Gen.	*gife*	*gifena*	*daede*	*daeda*
Dat.	*gife*	*gifum*	*daede*	*daedum*
Acc.	*gife*	*gifa*	*daede* (*dæd*)	*daeda*

Neuters.

scip, ship; *rîce*, kingdom.

	Sing.	Plur.	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*scip*	*scipu*	*rîce*	*rîcu*
Gen.	*scipes*	*scipa*	*rices*	*rîca*
Dat.	*scipe*	*scipum*	*rîce*	*rîcum*
Acc.	*scip*	*scipu*	*rîce*	*rîcu*

§ 15. Nouns of more than one syllable which end

-n -el, -en, -er, -or, are often syncopated before a case-ending; as,

tungel, star; neuter.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*tungel*	*tunglu*
Gen.	*tungles*	*tungla*
Dat.	*tungle*	*tunglum*
Acc.	*tungel*	*tunglu*

§ 16. Masculines and neuters of one syllable, which have the vowel *ä*, take *a* instead, in the plural; as,

fät, a vat; neuter.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*fät*	*fatu*
Gen.	*fätes*	*fata*
Dat.	*fäte*	*fatum*
Acc.	*fät*	*fatu*

§ 17. Masculines sometimes have *-ena* or *-ana*, instead of *-a* in gen. plural. A few masculines, as *leode*, men; *Dene*, Danes, have *-e* in the nom. and acc. plural.

Dene, Danes.

	Plur.
Nom.	*Dene*
Gen.	*Dena*
Dat.	*Denum*
Acc.	*Dene*

§ 18. The masculines *fôt*, foot; *man*, man, and the feminines (nom. and acc.) *bôc*, book; *brôc*, breeches; *gôs*, goose; *lûs*, louse; *mûs*, mouse; *turf*, turf, make in the dat. sing. and nom., gen. and acc. plural, *fêt*, feet; *men*, men; *bêc*, books; *brêc*, breeches; *gês*, geese; *lŷs*, lice; *mŷs*, mice, and *tyrf*, turf.

PARADIGMS.

sunu, son; mas.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*sunu*	*suna*
Gen.	*suna*	*suna* (*-ena*)
Dat.	*suna*	*sunum*
Acc.	*sunu*	*suna*

tôð, tooth; mas.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*tôð*	*téð*
Gen.	*tôðes*	*tôða*
Dat.	*téð*	*tôðum*
Acc.	*tôð*	*téð*

cû, cow; fem.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*cû*	*cŷ*
Gen.	*cûs*	*cúna*
Dat.	*cŷ*	*cŷn*
Acc.	*cû*	*cŷ*

burh, city; fem.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*burh*	*byrig*
Gen.	*burge*	*burga*
Dat.	*byrig*	*burgum*
Acc.	*burh*	*byrig*

Neuters in one syllable which have a long vowel, or end in two consonants, drop *-u* in the nom. and acc. plural, as *leáf*, a leaf; *leáf*, leaves; *pund*, a pound; *pund*, pounds. In the same cases, the neuters *ăg*, egg; *cealf*, calf; *cild*, child; *lamb*, lamb, make *ăgru*, *cealfru*, *cildru*, *lambru*, with an *r* inserted.

N-DECLENSION.

PARADIGMS.

Masculines.

§ 19. *oxa*, ox.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*oxa*	*oxan*
Gen.	*oxan*	*oxena*
Dat.	*oxan*	*oxum*
Acc.	*oxan*	*oxan*

Feminines.

tunge, tongue.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*tunge*	*tungan*
Gen.	*tungan*	*tungena*
Dat.	*tungan*	*tungum*
Acc.	*tungan*	*tungan*

Neuters.

eáge, eye.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*eáge*	*eágan*
Gen.	*eágan*	*eágena*
Dat.	*eágan*	*eágum*
Acc.	*eáge*	*eágan*

§ 20. Of consonant-stems ending in other letters than *-n*, the language has only traces. The substantives in *-nd*, from present participles, are declined like *fisc ;* but some of them make the nom. and acc. plural like the nom. singular.

PARADIGMS.

helmberend, helm-bearer; mas.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*helmberend*	*helmberend*
Gen.	*helmberendes*	*helmberenda*
Dat.	*helmberende*	*helmberendum*
Acc.	*helmberend*	*helmberend*

wealdend, ruler; mas.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*wealdend*	*wealdendas*
Gen.	*wealdendes*	*wealdenda*
Dat.	*wealdende*	*wealdendum*
Acc.	*wealdend*	*wealdendas*

§ 21. The present participle is declined thus:—

wegferende, wayfaring.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*wegferende*	*wegferende*
Gen.	*wegferendes*	*wegferendra*
Dat.	*wegferendum*	*wegferendum*
Acc.	*wegferendne*	*wegferende*
Inst.	*wegferende*	*wegferendum*

PARADIGMS.

§ 22. *fäder*, father; mas.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*fäder*	*fäderas*
Gen.	*fäder* (*fäderes*)	*fädera*
Dat.	*fäder*	*fäderum*
Acc.	*fäder*	*fäderas*

brôðor, brother; mas.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*bróðor*	*bróðra*
Gen.	*brôðor*	*bróðra*
Dat.	*bréðer*	*brôðrum*
Acc.	*brôðor*	*brôðra*

In a like manner are declined, *môdor*, mother; *dôhtor*, daughter; *sweoster*, sister.

PARADIGMS.

niht, night; fem.

	Sing.	Plur.
Nom.	*niht*	*niht*
Gen.	*nihte*	*nihta*
Dat.	*nihte*	*nihtum*
Acc.	*niht*	*niht*

Feminine abstracts in *-o*, or *-u*, as *yldo*, old age, are indeclinable in the sing.; likewise the fems. *sæ*, sea; *æ*, law; *eá*, water (sometimes gens. *sæs*, *eás*), nom. and acc. plural, *sæs*, *eás*, dat. *sæm*, *eám*.

PROPER NAMES.

§ 23. Proper names in *-us*, introduced into the language from the Latin, sometimes follow the general rule in forming the gen., and sometimes undergo no change; as,

Rémus, Remus, gen. *Rémuses*.
Matthéus, Matthew, gen. *Matthéus*.

Sometimes, proper names in *-us* take the Latin gen.; as,

Justus, Justus, gen. *Justi*.

Others of foreign origin conform to the inflection of common nouns, in every respect; as,

Ptolemêus, Ptolemy, gen. *Ptolemêuses*.

PARADIGMS.

Romane, Romans.		*Anna*, Anna.	
	Plur.		Sing.
Nom.	*Rômane*	Nom.	*Anna*
Gen.	*Rômana*	Gen.	*Annan*
Dat.	*Rômanum*	Dat.	*Annan*
Acc.	*Rômane*	Acc.	*Annan*

Names of Countries.

§ 24. The names of countries and places in-*a*, are sometimes found undeclined; as, nom. *Sicilìa*, acc. *Sicilìa*. Again, they are inflected as in Latin; as, nom. *Eurôpa*, acc. *Eurôpam*, the gen. and dat. being *Eurôpe* for *Eurôpœ*, like *Italìe* for *Italìœ*, and *Rôme* for *Rômœ*. The gen. plur. is sometimes contracted; as, *Myrcna* for *Myrcena*, of the Mercians.

The Formation of Proper Names.

§ 25. The names of men and women, as well as of places, among the Anglo-Saxons, being significant, are frequently compounded words. Those of individuals, appear to have been mostly the result of caprice or the effusions of vanity. But, without doubt, many were received from the illustrious in the early history of the race, and perpetuated from one generation to another.

Examples of Compound Proper Names.

1. Names of Men; as,

Æðelwolf,	a noble wolf.
Egbert,	bright eye.
Dûnstân,	a mountain stone.
Sigfried,	the peace of victory.
Eâdric,	happy and rich.

2. Names of Women; as,

Eâdgifu,	a blessed gift.
Ælgifu,	an elf-favor.
Werburh,	a fortified city.
Mildred,	mild in counsel.

3. Names of Places; as,

Cynges-tun,	the King's town = Kingston.
Cyric-burh,	the Church City = Chirburg.
Wearing-wic,	the fortress-dwelling = Warwick.

Distinctive Appellations.

§ 26. The Anglo-Saxons sometimes added distinctive appellations to their original names. These were taken, either from some peculiarity of appearance, or from residence, office, trade, possession, or affinity. Not unfrequently, too, the addition expresses the name of the individual's father. Thus we find

Wulfsie, se blâca,	Wulfsie, the Blake or Pale,
Eâdric, se hwíta,	Eadric, the White or White-haired,
Eâdric, se blaca,	Eadric, the Black or Black-haired,
Ælfric, ät Sealtwuda,	Ælfric, living at Saltwood,
Leôfwyn, Ealderman,	Leofwyn, Elderman or Senator.
Sweigen, Scylwyrhta,	Sweign, a shield maker.

Origin and Formation of Nouns.

§ 27. Nouns may be divided into Primitive and Secondary. All primitive nouns are monosyllabic in their nature; as, *wer*, man; *âc*, oak.

From the primitive nouns were originally formed many adjectives and verbs, which gave birth in turn to others.

The secondary nouns were formed,

1. By the union of two or more primitive nouns; as, *âccorn*, acorn, from *âc*, oak, and *corn*, nut.

2. By the addition of significant terminations; as, *cildhâd*, childhood, from *cild*, child, and *hâd*, state or condition.

3. By the addition of significant prefixes to primitive nouns, and to others already formed; as, *unsib*, discord, from *un*, not, and *sib*, concord.

CHAPTER III.

ADJECTIVES.

§ 28. Adjectives have either an Indefinite or a Definite declension.

The indefinite form is used when the adjective stands alone with the substantive; as *gôd man*, a good man.

The definite form is used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article, or by a demonstrative or possessive pronoun, or by a genitive. Under these conditions, the adjective is inflected according to the N-Declension.

THE INDEFINITE DECLENSION.

PARADIGMS.

§ 29. *blind*, blind.

	SING.			PLUR.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	*blind*	*blind*	*blind*	*blinde*	*blindu*
Gen.	*blindes*	*blindre*	*blindes*	*blindra*	*blindra*
Dat.	*blindum*	*blindre*	*blindum*	*blindum*	*blindum*
Acc.	*blindne*	*blinde*	*blind*	*blinde*	*blindu*
Inst.	*blinde*	*blindre*	*blinde*	*blindum*	*blindum*

gôd, good.

	SING.			PLUR.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	*gôd*	*gôd*	*gôd*	*gôde*	*gôdu*
Gen.	*gôdes*	*gôdre*	*gôdes*	*gôdra*	*gôdra*
Dat.	*gôdum*	*gôdre*	*gôdum*	*gôdum*	*gôdum*
Acc.	*gôdne*	*gôde*	*gôd*	*gôde*	*gôdu*
Inst.	*gôde*	*gôdre*	*gôde*	*gôdum*	*gôdum*

Adjectives of one syllable, unless they have a long vowel or end in two consonants, add *-u* in the nom. sing. fem.

§ 30. Adjectives of one syllable, which end in a single consonant, preceded by *ă*, take *a* instead of *ă*, when a vowel follows in the inflection; as,

lăt, late.

	SING.			PLUR.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	*lăt*	*lătu*	*lăt*	*late*	*latu*
Gen.	*lates*	*lătre*	*lates*	*lătra*	*lătra*
Dat.	*latum*	*lătre*	*latum*	*latum*	*latum*
Acc.	*lătne*	*late*	*lăt*	*late*	*latu*
Inst.	*late*	*lătre*	*late*	*latum*	*latum*

§ 31. Adjectives of more than one syllable, which end in *-el*, *-en*, *-er*, *-ig*, are often syncopated, when a vowel follows in the inflection; as,

hâlig, holy.

	SING.			PLUR.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	*hâlig*	*hâlig*	*hâlig*	*hâlge*	*hâlgu*
Gen.	*hâlges*	*hâlgre*	*hâlges*	*hâligra*	*hâligra*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc,

Adjectives of more than one syllable, which end in *-e*, lose this *e* before all endings; as,

niwe, new.

	SING.			PLUR.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	Mas. & Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	*niwe*	*niwe*	*niwe*	*niwe*	*niwu*
Gen.	*niwes*	*niwre*	*niwes*	*niwra*	*niwra*
	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.	etc.

The above remark applies to all present participles.

THE DEFINITE DECLENSION.

PARADIGMS.

§ 32. *blinda, blinde, blinde*, the blind.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
Nom.	*blinda*	*blinde*	*blinde*	*blindan*
Gen.	*blindan*	*blindan*	*blindan*	*blindena*
Dat.	*blindan*	*blindan*	*blindan*	*blindum*
Acc.	*blindan*	*blindan*	*blinde*	*blindan*

gôda, gôde, gôde, the good.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
Nom.	*gôda*	*gôde*	*gôde*	*gôdan*
Gen.	*gôdan*	*gôdan*	*gôdan*	*gôdena*
Dat.	*gôdan*	*gôdan*	*gôdan*	*gôdum*
Acc.	*gôdan*	*gôdan*	*gôde*	*gôdan*

Comparison of Adjectives.

§ 33. The comparative degree is formed by adding to the positive the termination *-ra* for the masculine, and *-re* for the feminine and neuter; as,

smäl, small; comp. *smälra*, *smälre*, smaller.

The superlative degree is formed by adding to the positive the termination -ost (-est): as,

smäl, super. *smälest*, smallest.

§ 34. Some adjectives undergo a change of vowel, in which case, the superlative cannot have *-ost*; as,

p. *lang*, long,	c. *lengra*,	s. *lengest*,
p. *strang*, strong,	c. *strengra*,	s. *strengest*,
p. *eald*, old,	c. *yldra*,	s. *yldest*,

p. *geong*, young,	c. *gyngra*,	s. *gyngest*,
p. *feor*, far,	c. *fyrra*,	s. *fyrrest*,
p. *heáh*, high,	c. *hŷrra*,	s. *hyst*, (*héhst*),
p. *neáh*, nigh,	c. *nearra*,	s. *nŷhst*, (*néhst*).

§ 35. Several superlatives, most of them from adverbs, take *-mest*; as,

äftermest,	aftermost,	*norðmest*,	northernmost,
fyrmest,	foremost,	*ufemest*,	upmost,
innemest,	inmost,	*útemest*,	outmost,
lätmest,	latest,	*ýtemest*,	"
midmest,	middlemost,	*siðmest*,	latest,
niðernest,	nethermost.		

These are really superlatives from forms in *-ma*, with the definite declension; as, *forma*, *niðema*, in which *-ma*, is a superlative ending.

Irregular Comparisons.

§ 36. The following are some of the more irregular comparisons:—

ær,	*æra*,	*ærest*;			
feaw,		*feawost*;	*mycel*,	*mâra*,	*mæst*;
god,	*betera*,	*betst*;	*sceort*,	*scyrtra*	*scyterst*;
lytel,	*lässa*,	*läst*;	*yfel*,	*wyrsa*,	*wyrst*;

Origin and Formation of Adjectives.

§ 37. Adjectives in Anglo-Saxon owe their origin either to nouns or verbs.

They are nouns used in a descriptive sense; as,

hige, diligence and diligent; *lað*, evil and pernicious.

They are nouns with significant terminations added; as,

gold, gold, *golden*, golden; *blôd*, blood, *blôdig*, bloody; *wer* man, *werlic*, manlike, manly; *wæstm*, fruit, *wæstmbær*, fruitful.

They are formed from nouns as well as from other adjectives by significant prefixes; as,

môd, mind, *âmôd*, out of mind, mad; *mihtig*, mighty, *tîrmeahtig*, very mighty.

They are formed by the union of nouns and numerals; as,

âneȩge, one-eyed; *twȳfeald*, twofold.

They are formed from participles; as,

bebeôdendlîc, imperative; *berende*, fruitful.

They present compound forms from simple adjectives, or from simple adjectives and participles; as,

ylpenbœnen, made of ivory; *eðelboren*, noble-born.

They are formed from pronouns and adverbs with significant terminations; as,

ûrelendisc, of our country; *ûteweard*, outward, external.

CHAPTER IV.

PRONOUNS.

§ 38. The Pronouns are divided into Personal, Possessive, Demonstrative, Interrogative, and Relative.

1. *Personal Pronouns.*

	First Person. *Ic, I.*			Second Person. *Þû*, Thou.		
	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.	Sing.	Dual.	Plur.
Nom.	*ic*	*wit*	*we*	*þû*	*git*	*ge*
Gen.	*mîn*	*uncer*	*ûser*	*þîn*	*incer*	*eówer*
Dat.	*me*	*unc*	*ûs*	*þê*	*inc*	*eów*
Acc.	*me, mec, unc*		*ûs*	*þê, þêc*	*inc*	*eów*

Third Person.

He, heó, hit, he, she, it.

	SING.			PLUR.	
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F.	Neut
Nom.	*he*	*heó*	*hit*	*hi*	*heó*
Gen.	*his*	*hire*	*his*	*hira*	
Dat.	*him*	*hire*	*him*	*him*	
Acc.	*hine*	*hi*	*hit*	*hi*	*heó*

Other forms are *uncit* (= *unc*), *incit* (= *inc*), in the acc. dual; *ûsic* (= *ûs*), *eówic* (= *eów*), in the acc. plur.; *ûre* (= *ûser*), in the gen. plur.; *hig* (= *hi*), in the acc. sing. and nom. and acc. plur.; *heom* (= *him*), in the dat. sing. and plur.; *heora* (= *hira*), in the gen. plural.

2. *The Possessive Pronouns.*

§ 39. The possessive pronouns of the first and second persons, are made by giving to the genitives of the personal pronouns, the inflection of the indefinite adjective.

The possessive of the third person is simply the uninflected genitive of the personal pronoun, *his*, *hire*, *his*, plur *hira*. But *sin* is sometimes used in the reflective sense, his own, her own, its own, their own.

The possessive pronouns are thus declined:

mîn, mine.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N
Nom.	*min*	*min*	*min*	*mine*
Gen.	*mines*	*minre*	*mines*	*minra*
Dat.	*minum*	*minre*	*minum*	*minum*
Acc.	*minne*	*mine*	*min*	*mine*

uncer, our two.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
Nom.	*uncer*	*uncer*	*uncer*	*uncre*
Gen.	*uncres*	*uncre*	*uncres*	*uncra*
Dat.	*uncrum*	*uncre*	*uncrum*	*uncrum*
Acc.	*uncerne*	*uncre*	*uncer*	*uncre*

ûre, our.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N
Nom.	*ûre*	*ûre*	*ûre*	*ûre*
Gen.	*ûres*	*ûre*	*ûres*	*ûrra*
Dat.	*ûrum*	*ûre*	*ûrum*	*ûrum*
Acc.	*ûrne*	*ûre*	*ûre*	*ûre*

§ 40. *User*, poetical, has a distinct but irregular form of declension, as follows:

ûser, our.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. M.
Nom.	*ûser*	*ûser*	*ûser*	*ûsse* or *ûser*
Gen.	*ûsses*	*ûsse*	*ûsses*	*ûssa*
Dat.	*ûssum*	*ûsse*	*ûssum*	*ûssum*
Acc.	*ûserne*	*ûsse*	*ûser*	*ûsse* or *ûser*

3. *Demonstrative Pronouns.*

§ 41. The demonstrative *se*, *seó*, *þăt*, is used also as a definite article, and as a relative pronoun.

se, *seó*, *þăt*, the.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
Nom.	*se*	*seó*	*þăt*	*þâ*
Gen.	*þäs*	*þäre*	*þäs*	*þara* (*þära*)
Dat.	*þam*	*þäre*	*þam*	*þâm*
Acc.	*þone*	*þâ*	*þät*	*þâ*
Inst.			*þŷ*, *þê*	

þes, *þeós*, *þis*, this.

	SING.			PLUR.
	Mas.	Fem.	Neut.	M. F. N.
Nom.	*þes*	*þeós*	*þis*	*þâs*
Gen.	*þises*	*þisse*	*þises*	*þissa*
Dat.	*þisum*	*þisse*	*þisum*	*þisum*
Acc.	*þisne*	*þâs*	*þis*	*þâs*
Inst.			*þeós*	

Varying forms of *þis* are, *þissere* (= *þisse*) *þissera* (= *þissa*), and *þæs* (= *þâs*).

Other demonstratives are *swilc*, *swylc*, such

þýlic and þuslic, such; *ylc*, the same, with definite declension; *self*, *sylf*, the same, with indefinite declension; *self*, *sylf*, with indefinite declension is emphatic, as, *ic sylf*, I myself.

Ic sylf, I myself.

	SING.	PLUR.
Nom.	*ic sylf*,	*we sylfe*,
Gen.	*mîn sylfes*,	*ûre sylfra*,
	etc.	*etc.*
Nom.	*thú sylf*,	*ge sylfe*,
Gen.	*thîn, sylfes*,	*eower sylfra*,
	etc.	*etc.*
Nom.	*he sylf*,	*hi sylfe*,
Gen.	*his sylfes*,	*hira sylfra*,
	etc.	*etc.*
Nom.	*heó sylf*,	*hi sylfe*,
Gen.	*hire sylfre*,	*heora sylfra*,
	etc.	*etc.*
Nom.	*hit sylf*,	*hi sylfe*,
Gen.	*his sylfes*,	*hira sylfra*,
	etc.	*etc.*

4. *The Interrogative Pronouns.*

§ 42. The interrogative pronouns are *hwa*, who? mas. and fem.; *hwät*, what? neuter: *hwäðer*, which of two? *hwilc* or *hwylc*, of what sort? The last two are regularly declined as indefinite adjectives. The first is declined as follows:—

hwa, *hwät*, who, what.

	Mas. and Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	*hwa*	*hwät*
Gen.	*hwäs*	*hwäs*
Dat.	*hwam*	*hwam*
Acc.	*hwone*	*hwät*
Inst.		*hwý*

§ 43. The interrogatives are changed to indefinites by various additions; as,

æghwa, æghwät, gehwa, gewät, whoever, whatever, each one.
swâhwa swâ, swâ hwät swâ, whosoever, whatsoever.
hwäthwugu, hwäthwegu, somewhat, a little.
æghwäðer, ægðer, gehwäðer, whichever, each of two.
nâhwäðer, nâwðer, náðor, neither.
æghwilc, gehwilc, whichever, etc.

§ 44. Other indefinites are—

ælc, each.	*ân*, one, a.
eall, all.	*nân*, none.
sum, some.	*nænig*, not any.
ôðer, other.	*wiht*, thing.
manig, many	*awiht, âwht, âht*, aught.
ænig, any.	*nâwhit, nâwht, nâht*, naught, etc.

5. *Relative Pronouns.*

§ 45. As a relative pronoun, is used either the demonstrative *se, seó, þät*, or the indeclinable *þe;* sometimes the latter is added to the former, as, *séðe, seóðe, þätðe.*

6. *Numerals.*

§ 46. The numerals are divided into Cardinal and Ordinal; they are as follows:—

	CARDINAL.		ORDINAL.
1	*ân*	1st	*se forma*
2	*twêgen, twâ, twâ*	2d	*se ôðer*
3	*þrî, þreó, þrês*	3d	*se þridda*
4	*feower*	4th	*se feórða*
5	*fif*	5th	*se fifta*
6	*six*	6th	*se sixta*
7	*seofan*	7th	*se seofoða*
8	*ehta*	8th	*se eahtoða*
9	*nigon*	9th	*se nigoða*
10	*tyn*	10th	*se teoða*
11	*endlufon*	11th	*se endlyfta*
12	*twelf*	12th	*se twelfta*
13	*þreottyne*	13th	*se þrytteoða*
14	*feowertyne*	14th	*se feowerteoða*
15	*fiftyne*	15th	*se fifteoða*
16	*sixtyne*	16th	*se sixteoða*
17	*seofontyne*	17th	*se seofonteoða*
18	*eahtatyne*	18th	*se eahtateoða*
19	*nigontyne*	19th	*se nigonteoða*
20	*twentig*	20th	*se twentugoða*
21	*ân and twentig*	21st	*se ân and twentugoða*
30	*þrittig*	30th	*se þrittigoða*
40	*feowertig*	40th	*se feowertigoða*
50	*fiftig*	50th	*se fiftigoða*
60	*sixtig*	60th	*se sixteogoða*
70	*hund-seofontig*	70th	*se hund-seofontigoða*
80	*hund-eahtatig*	80th	*se hund-eahtatigoða*
90	*hund-nigontig*	90th	*se hund-nigontigoða*
100	*hund-teontig*, or *hund*	100th	*se hund-teontigoða*
110	*hund-enlufontig*	110th	*se hund-endlufontigoða*
120	*hund-twelftig*	120th	*se hund-twelftigoða*
	etc.		*etc.*

§ 47. *Declension of Numerals.*

ân, one, is declined like *blind*.

twêgen, *twâ*, two, and *þrý*, *þreó*, three, are declined as follows:—

Twêgen, two.

	Mas.	Fem. and Neut.
Nom.	*twêgen*	*twâ*
Gen.	*twêgra*	*twêgra*
Dat.	*twâm*	*twâm*
Acc.	*twêgen*	*twâ*
Inst.	*twâm*	*twâm*

þrý, three.

	Masc.	Fem. and Neut.
Nom.	*þrý*	*þreó*
Gen.	*þreóra*	*þeóra*
Dat.	*þrym*	*þrym*
Acc.	*þrý*	*þreó*
Inst.	*þrym*	*þrym*

Twentig, and the other numerals in *-tig*, are declined as follows:—

Twentig, twenty.

	M. F. N.
Nom.	*twentig*
Gen.	*twentigra*
Dat.	*twentigum*
Acc.	*twentig*
Inst.	*twentigum*

§ 48. *Feower*, four, makes the genitive *feowera*; and we sometimes find *fifa*, *sixa*, *seofona*, as the same case of *fif*, five; *six*, six; *seofon*, seven. When used absolutely, *tyn*, ten, makes the nominative and accu-

sative *tyne*, and the dative *tynum;* also *twelf*, twelve, the nominative *twelfe*, the genitive *twelfa*, and the dative *twelfum*.

All the numerals in *-tig* are used in the nominative and accusative, both as nouns which govern the genitive plural, and as adjectives which agree with nouns in the same case.

Hund and *hundred*, a hundred, and *þûsend*, a thousand, are declined like *fisc*, a fish.

Healf, half, when used as a numeral, is generally placed after the cardinal, or the ordinal, which agrees with it, and which it diminishes by the one-half of a unit; as, *six healf marc*, five marks and a half; *þridde healf*, two and a half.

Distributives are made by a repetition of the cardinal numbers; as, *six and six*, six and six, by sixes.

CHAPTER V.

THE VERB.

§ 49. There are two great classes of verbs; first, those of Primary Inflection, also called Strong Verbs, and those of Secondary Inflection, also called Weak Verbs.

1. VERBS OF PRIMARY INFLECTION.

These verbs form the perfect tense without any addition, except the personal endings after the root or stem. Those which have the vowels *é* or *eó* in the perfect, show traces of a primitive reduplication, and are divided into several classes according to the vowels, *a* (*ea*), *æ*, *á*, *eá*, *ô* (*ê*),—which they have in other parts of the verb.

§ 50. *Examples of the Classes.*

	Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.	
I.	healdan,	heóld,	healden,	hold.
	spannan,	spên,	spannen,	stretch.
II.	lætan,	lêt,	læten,	let.
	slæpan,	slêp,	slæpen,	sleep.
III.	lâcan,	lêc,	lâcen,	play.
	þrâwan,	þreów,	þrâwen,	throw.
IV.	heâwan,	heów,	heâwen,	hew.
	beâtan,	beót	beâten,	beat.
V.	rôwan	reów	rôwen,	row.
	hrêpan	hreóp	hrêpen	call.

§ 51. Those verbs which do not have *é* or *eó* in the perfect, are likewise divided into several classes,

according to the vowels,—*a* (*ä*, *ea*) before two consonants; *a* (*ä*, *ea*) before one consonant; *â*, *eá*, *ô*, —which they have in the singular of the perfect indicative.

§ 52. *Examples of the Classes.*

	Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.	
VI.	findan,	fand,	funden,	find.
	delfan,	dealf,	dolfen,	delve.
	meornan,	mearn,	mornen,	mourn.
	irnan,	arn,	urnen,	run.
VII.	niman,	nam,	numen,	take.
	gifan,	geaf,	gifen,	give.
	cnedan,	cnăd,	cneden,	knead.
	cwiman,	com, (cwam,)	cumen,	come.
	cuman,	"	"	"
VIII.	scrîfan,	scrâf,	scrifen,	shrive.
	scînan,	sceân	scinen,	shine.
IX.	breówan,	breáw,	browen,	brew.
	sûcan,	seác,	socen,	suck.
X.	galan,	gôl,	galen,	sing,
	weaxan,	wôx,	waxen,	wax.

§ 53. In verbs of primary inflection, the vowel which appears in the infinitive belongs also to the present indicative and subjunctive, the imperative, and the active participle. The vowel which appears in the plural of the perfect indicative belongs also to the second person singular and to the whole perfect subjunctive. But in the second and third person singular of the present indicative, *a* is changed to *e*, *â* to *æ*, *ô* to *ê*, *eó*, *eá*, *û*, to *ȳ*, and *e*, *eó*, to *i*.

Note.—The following are the Perf. Plurs. of the foregoing verbs: Heóldon, spênnon, lêton, slêpon, lêcon, þreówon, heówon, beóton, reówon, hreópon, fundon, dulfon, murnon, urnon, nâmon, geâfon, cnædon, cômon, scrifon, scinon, bruwon, sucon, gôlon, wôxon.

PARADIGMS.

§ 54. *lætan*, let (2d class.)

Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.
lætan	lêt	laeten

		PRES.		PERF.	
		Indic.	Subj.	Indic.	Subj.
Sing.	1.	læte	læte	lêt	lête
	2.	lætst	læte	lête	lête
	3.	læt	læte	lêt	lête
Plur.	1.	lætað	læten	lêton	lêten
	2.	lætað	læten	lêton	lêten
	3.	lætað	læten	lêton	lêten

		Imper.	Infin.		Part.
Sing.	2.	læt	lætan	Act.	lætende
Plur.	2.	lætað	lætanne	Pass.	læten

helpan, help (6th class.)

Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.
helpan	healp	holpen

		PRES.		PERF.	
		Indic.	Subj.	Indic.	Subj.
Sing	1.	helpe	helpe	healp	hulpe
	2.	hilpest	helpe	hulpe	hulpe
	3.	hilpeð	helpe	healp	hulpe
Plur.	1.	helpað	helpen	hulpon	hulpen
	2.	helpað	helpen	hulpon	hulpen
	3.	helpað	helpen	hulpon	hulpen

		Imper.	Infin.		Part.
Sing.	2.	help	helpan	Act.	helpende
Plur.	2.	helpað	helpanne	Pass.	holpen

§ 55. The form *helpanne*, sometimes called the gerund, is a dative of the infinitive, and is used with the preposition *tô*.

When the plural of the present indicative and of the imperative is followed immediately by the subject of the pronoun (*we*, *ge*, etc.) the ending *-aþ* is often dropped, the pronoun with a connective *-e*, taking its place; as,

helpe we, *helpe ge*, etc., for *helpaþ we*, etc.

The same change sometimes appears in the perfect; as,

hulpe ge, for *hulpon ge*.

In the pres. indic., 2d and 3d sing., the vowel *-e* is generally omitted from the ending; as *hilpst*, *hilpþ*. This often causes euphonic changes; as,

cwist, *cwiþ*, for *cwiþst*, *cwiþþ*, from *cweþan*, to say: *hlest*, *hlet*, for *hledst*, *hledþ*, from *hladan*, to load; *blêt* for *blêtþ*, from *blôtan*, to sacrifice; *cŷst*, *cŷst*, for *cŷsst*, *cysþ*, from *ceósan*, to choose.

The letter *g* at the end of a root generally becomes *h*, unless it is followed by a vowel. In the dissyllabic forms of the perfect, and in the passive participle, a final *h* of the root passes into *g*, a final *þ* into *d*, and in some verbs, a final *s* into *r*; as,

slagen, *cweden*, *coren*, passive participles of *sleahan*, to strike; *cweþan*, to say; *ceósan*, to choose.

Final *h* of the stem is often syncopated in the present and infinitive; as,

sleán, *seón*, for *sleahan*, to strike, *seohan*, to see. From *seón*, to see, come present *seó*, *syhst*, *syhþ*, plural *seóþ*, perf. *seáh*, plur *sâwon*, pass. part. *gesewen*.

2. VERBS OF SECONDARY INFLECTION.

§ 56. These verbs form the perfect by adding *-de* to the root of the verb. They are divided into two

classes, according as *-de* alone, or *-ode*, is added to the root. The passive participle is formed by adding *-d* and *-od* in the two classes, and often with *ge* prefixed; as, *gelegd*, laid, *geerod*, ploughed, from *lecgan*, *erian*; *ge* is also used, but not so frequently, in the passive participles of primary verbs.

In the first of these two classes, *-de* after *c*, *t*, *h*, *s*, becomes *-te*, and *c* is then generally changed to *h*. Several verbs show a change of radical vowel in the perfect, from *e* to *ea*, and from *ê* to *ô*.

PARADIGM.

§ 57. *sêcan*, to seek.

Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.
sêcan	*sôhte*	*sôht*

		PRES.		PERF.	
		Indic.	Subj.	Indic.	Subj.
Sing.	1.	*sêce*	*sêce*	*sôhte*	*sôhte*
	2.	*sêcest*	*sêce*	*sôhtest*	*sôhte*
	3.	*sêceð*	*sêce*	*sôhte*	*sôhte*
Plur.	1.	*sêcað*	*sêcen*	*sôhton*	*sôhten*
	2.	*sêcað*	*sêcen*	*sôhton*	*sôhten*
	3.	*sêcað*	*sêcen*	*sôhton*	*sôhten*

		Imp.	Infin.		Part.
Sing.	2.	*sêc*	*sêcan*	Act.	*sêcende*
Plu.	2.	*sêcað*	*sêcanne*	Pass.	*sôht*

§ 58. In the pres. indic., 2d and 3d sing., *e* is often omitted from the ending, with euphonic changes, as in verbs of primary inflection. The verb *nerian*, to preserve, has *nerest*, *nereð*: it takes *e* also in the sing. of the imper., *nere*, in the whole perfect, as *nerede*, and in the pass. part., as *nered*; but in all

other forms has *i* before *a* or *e* (as, *neriaƀ*, *nerien*, etc.) like verbs of the following second class. And the same is true of a few other verbs in which the stem is a short syllable; as,

cnysian (or *cnyssan*), to beat; *telian*, to tell (but *tellan* makes perf. *tealde*).

Instead of *sêcaƀ* before a subject pronoun, we have also *sêce*.

An example of verbs in the second class of the Secondary Inflection :—

PARADIGM.

§ 59. *lufian*, to love.

Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.
lufian	*lufode*	*lufod*

		PRES.		PERF.	
		Indic.	Subj.	Indic.	Subj.
Sing.	1.	*lufie*	*lufie*	*lufode*	*lufode*
	2.	*lufast*	*lufie*	*lufodest*	*lufode*
	3.	*lufaƀ*	*lufie*	*lufode*	*lufode*
Plur.	1.	*lufiaƀ*	*lufien*	*lufodon*	*lufoden*
	2.	*lufiaƀ*	*lufien*	*lufodon*	*lufoden*
	3.	*lufiaƀ*	*lufien*	*lufodon*	*lufoden*

		Imper.	Infin.		Part.
Sing.	2.	*lufa*	*lufian*	Act.	*lufiende*
Plur.	2.	*lufiaƀ*	*lufianne*	Pass.	*lufod*

§ 60. Instead of *lufiaƀ* before a subject pronoun, we have also *lufie*.

In these verbs, *-ie* is often written as *-ige*, and *-ia* *-iga* or *-igea*, when *g* has the sound of a consonant *y*; thus *lufige*, *lufigeaƀ*. Before *d* of the perf., *a* is sometimes written in the singular and *e* in the plural, instead of the regular *o*.

The verb *leofian*, to live, belongs to this class, but generally takes in place of *leof-*, *libb-*; as,

infin. *libban*, part. *libbende;* pres. 1. *libbe*, 2. *leofast*, 3. *leofaþ*, plu. *libbaþ*; imp. *leofa*, plu. *libbaþ*; perf. *leofde;* pass. part. *leofod.*

§ 61. *habban*, to have.

Infinitive.	Perfect.	Pass. Part.
habban	*hæfde*	*hæfed* or *hæfd*

		PRES.		PERF.	
		Indic.	Subj.	Indic.	Subj.
Sing.	1.	*hæbbe*	*habbe*	*hæfde*	*hæfde*
	2.	*hafast, hæfst*	*habbe*	*hæfdest*	*hæfde*
	3.	*hafaþ, hæfþ*	*habbe*	*hæfde*	*hæfde*
Plur.	1.	*habbaþ*	*habbon*	*hæfdon*	*hæfdon*
	2.	*habbaþ*	*habbon*	*hæfdon*	*hæfdon*
	3.	*habbaþ*	*habbon*	*hæfdon*	*hæfdon*

		Imp.	Infin.		Part.
Sing.	2.	*hafa*	*habban*	Act.	*habbende*
Plu.	2.	*habbaþ*	*habbanne*	Pass.	*hæfed* or *hæfd*

3. *Anomalous Verbs.*

§ 62. There are twelve preteritive verbs, in which an old perfect of primary formation came to be used in the sense of a present, after which a new perfect was added with secondary formation. They are the following:—

		Pres. 1, 3.	2 Sing.	Plur.	Perf.	Infin.
VI.	(1)	*an*	*unne*	*unnon*	*úðe*	*unnan*
	(2)	*can*	*cunne*	*cunnon*	*cúðe*	*cunnan*
	(3)	*þarf*	*þurfe*	*þurfon*	*þorfte*	*þurfan*
		þearf	*þearft*			
	(4)	*dar*	*durre*	*durron*	*dorste*	*durran*
VII.	(5)	*geman*	*gemanst*	*gemunon*	*gemunde*	*gemunan*
	(6)	*sceal*	*scealt*	*sculon*	*sceolde*	*sculan*
	(7)	*mäg*	*miht*	*mâgon*	*meahte*	*mâgan*

VIII.	(8)	*âh*	*âge âhst*	*âgon*	*âhte*	*âgan*
	(9)	*wât*	*wâst*	*witon*	*wiste, wisse*	*witan*
IX.	(10)	*deâh*	*duge*	*dugon*	*duhte*	*dugan*
	(11)	*neâh*	*neâht*	*nugon*	*nohte*	*nugan*
X.	(12)	*môt*	*môst*	*môton*	*môste*	*môtan*

With the 2 sing. *cunne*, there is also a *canst*, *const*; with *durre*, a *dearst*.

§ 63. Somewhat similar to these twelve verbs, are the verbs *willan*, to will; *nyllan*(=*ne*+*willan*), to be unwilling. They are conjugated as follows:—

willan, to will.

		PRES.		PERF.	
		Indic.	Subj.	Indic.	Subj.
Sing.	1.	*wille*	*wille*	*wolde*	*wolde*
	2.	*wilt*	*wille*	*woldest*	*wolde*
	3.	*wille*	*wille*	*wolde*	*wolde*
Plu.	1.	*willaƀ*	*willon*	*woldon*	*woldon*
	2.	*willaƀ*	*willon*	*woldon*	*woldon*
	3.	*willaƀ*	*willon*	*woldon*	*woldon*
		Imp.	Infin.		Part.
Sing	2.	*wille*	*willan*	Pres.	*willende*
Plu.	2.	*willaƀ*			

nyllan, to be unwilling.

		INDIC.		SUBJ.
		Pres.	Perf.	Pres.
Sing.	1.	*nylle*	*nolde*	*nylle*
	2.	*nylt*	*nolde*	*nylle*
	3.	*nylle*	*nolde*	*nylle*
Plu.	1.	*nyllaƀ*	*noldon*	*nyllon*
	2.	*nyllaƀ*	*noldon*	*nyllon*
	3.	*nyllaƀ*	*noldon*	*nyllon*
		Imp.	Infin.	
Sing.	2.	*nylle*	*nyllan*	

§ 64. *wesan*, to be, is thus declined:—

Infin.	Perf.	Pass. Part.
wesan	*wäs*	*gewesen*

		PRES. Indic.	PRES. Subj.	PERF. Indic.	PERF. Subj.
Sing.	1.	*eom*	*sî*	*wäs*	*wære*
	2.	*eart*	*sî*	*wære*	*wære*
	3.	*is*	*sî*	*wäs*	*wære*
Plur.		*sind*, or *sindon*	*sîn*	*wæron*	*wæron*

		Imper.	Infin.		Part.
Sing.	2.	*wes*	*wesan*	Act.	*wesende*
Plur.	2.	*wesað*	*wesanne*	Pass.	*gewesen*

For *sî* in the subj. are also used *sig*, *seo*, and *sŷ*.

§ 65. There is also a defective *beón*, to be, the present of which is generally used in a future sense.

beón, to be.

		PRES. Indic.	PRES. Subj.	Imper.	Infin.
Sing.	1.	*beóm*, *beó*	*beó*		*beón*
	2.	*bist*	*beó*	*beó*	
	3.	*bið*	*beó*		
Plur.		*beóð*	*beón*	*beóð*	

gân, to go.

		PRES. Indic.	PRES. Subj.	Imper.	Infin.
Sing.	1.	*gâ*	*gâ*		*gân*
	2.	*gæst*		*gâ*	
	3.	*gæð*			
Plur.		*gâð*		*gâð*	

§ 66. From the same root, with added nasal, come pres. *gange;* perf. *gieng*, *geóng*, *gêng*, and

gengde. The defective perf. *eode*, went, comes from a root *i.*

dôn, to do.

		PRES. Indic.	Subj.	Imper.		Part.
Sing.	1.	*dô*	*dô*		Act.	*dônde*
	2.	*dêst*	*dô*	*dô*	Pass.	*dôn*
	3.	*dêð*	*dô*		Perf.	
Plur.		*dôð*	*dôn*	*dôð*	*dȳde*	

§ 67. Several verbs which have the primary inflection in the perfect and the passive participle, appear in their other forms as verbs of secondary inflection. Thus,

biddan, bād, bædon, beden, to ask, to bid; *sittan, sāt, sæton, seten*, to sit; *licgan, läg, lægon, legen*, to lie; *þicgan, þah, þægon, þegen*, to touch, to taste; *hebban, hōf, hōfon, hafen*, to heave, tolift; *swerian, swōr, swōron, sworen*, to swear.

All but *swerian* connect themselves with the first class of secondary verbs.

2. From *fahan, hahan*, contracted *fôn*, to take, *hôn*, to hang, come pres. 1. *fô, hô;* 2. *fêst, fæst, fæhst; hêst, hêhst, hæst;* 3. *fêð, fæð, fæhð; hêð, hêhð, hæð;* plu. *fôð, hôð.* From the same roots with added nasal, come *fangan, hangan*, perf. *fêng, hêng.*

3. The verb *bringan*, to bring, has two formations in the perfect and the passive participle, *brang, brungon, brungen*, and *brohte, brohton, broht.*

Standan, to stand, drops *n* in the perfect; *stôd, stôdon, standen.*

Bregdan, to braid, *brägd, brugdon, brogden*, often drops the *g*, and passes from the 6th class to the 7th class, *bredan, bräd, brædon, broden.*

Þihan, to thrive, *þāh, þigon, þigen*, of the 8th

class, has passed into the form of the 9th class, *þeón* (for *þeóhan*), *þeáh*, *þugon*, *þogen;* and the same is true of *sîhan* (*seón*), to strain, *tîhan* (*teón*), to convict, *wrîhan* (*wreón*), to cover.

IRREGULAR VERBS OF SECONDARY INFLECTION.

§ 68. The following verbs of Secondary inflection are irregular:—

þencan	perf.	*þohte*			
þyncan	"	*þûhte*			
weorcan, *wyrcan*, *wircan*	"	*worhte*, *weorhte*			
byegan	"	*bohte*			
gearwan, *gyrwan*	"	*gyrede*	pass. part.		*gegyrwed*
searwan, *syrwan*	"	*syrede*	"	"	*gesyrwed*
bûan	"	*bûde*	"	"	*gebûn*

MISSING FORMS.

§ 69. The Anglo-Saxon has no future tense, but uses the present tense both as a present and a future. The verbs *wille* and *sceal* are sometimes used, as in English, to express the future, but generally, not without the idea of volition, or of necessity, which properly belongs to those verbs.

The perfect definite and the pluperfect are supplied, as in English, by using forms of *habban*, to have, with the passive participle of the verb.

The passive is supplied by using the auxiliary verbs *wesan*, to be, or *weorðan*, to become, with the passive participle. Thus *eom* and *weorðe* are used for the present passive; *was* and *wearð* for the per-

fect; *beó* or *sceal beón* for the future; *eom-worden* for the perfect definite, and *was-worden* for the pluperfect.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

§ 70. These are used only in the third person singular with the pronoun *hit*, it, either expressed or understood, while in other respects they are like regular verbs.

Man, one, they, often gives the verb an impersonal sense.

ORIGIN AND FORMATION OF VERBS.

§ 71. Verbs are formed from nouns by the addition of the termination *-an* or *-ian;* as, *dæl*, a part; *dælan*, to divide; *bôd*, an edict; *bôdian*, to command.

Sometimes the forms *-gean*, *-gan*, or *-gian* are used; as, *sceawigean*, *sceawigan*.

Verbs are formed sometimes from adjectives; as, *forhtian*, to frighten, from *forht*, fearful.

At a later period in the language, verbs are often compounded; as, *geðancmetan*, to deliberate; from *geðanc*, mind, and *metan*, to measure; *ûtgân*, to go out, from *ût*, out, and *gân*, to go.

CHAPTER VI.

ADVERBS.

§ 72. Adverbs are formed from adjectives by adding *-e*; as, *swiðe*, strongly, from *swið*, strong. Adverbs in *-lice* (Eng. *ly*) were first made by adding *-e*, to compound adjectives in *-lic*; as, *heáhlice*, highly, from *heálic*, a compound of *heáh*, high, and *lic* (*gelic*), like; but the adverb is often found where there is no adjective in *lic*, as *sôðlice*, truly, from *sôð*, sooth, true.

§ 73. The following are some of the most common of the adverbs :—

â,	always, aye.
ǽfer,	ever.
ær,	ere, before.
âforð,	continually.
ahwônan,	whence.
awêg,	away.
bufan,	above, beyond.
eallswâ,	likewise.
efnes,	plainly.
elles,	else.
fôran,	before.
forð	forth.
geá	yes.
gelice,	likewise, also.
gyt,	yet.
heônon,	hence.
hêr,	here, now.
hû,	how.
hwäne,	somewhat.
hwænne,	when.
hwær,	where.
hwônan,	whence.
hwŷ.	why.
läs,	less.
mælum,	in parts.

nā,	no, not.
nū,	now.
oft,	often.
oð,	until.
siððan,	afterward, since.
swā,	so, thus.
swiðe,	very.
tō,	too.
þa,	then, when.
þær,	there, where.
þonne,	then, when.
up,	up.
ūt,	out.

COMPARISON OF ADVERBS.

§ 74. Many adverbs, especially those which end in *-e* and *-lice*, admit of comparison. In that case, the final vowel of the positive is rejected, and the syllables *-or* and *-ost* are added respectively for the comparative and superlative; as,

rāðe, soon; *raðor*, sooner; *raðost*, soonest.

Some are irregular in forming the comparative and superlative degrees; as,

wel, well; *bet*, better; *betst*, best.
yfele, badly; *wyrs*, worse; *wyrrest*, worst.

CHAPTER VII.

PREPOSITIONS.

§ 75. Prepositions govern different cases, and some of them, two or more cases. They govern: 1. the genitive; 2. the dative; 3. the accusative; 4. the genitive and accusative; 5. the genitive, dative and accusative.

The following are the most common of the prepositions governing the different cases:—

§ 76. 1. GOVERNING THE GENITIVE.

andlang, along, by the side of, through.

2. GOVERNING THE DATIVE.

ǽfter, after, on account of, over; *ær*, before; *æt*, at, next, with, from; *be*, of, from, about, concerning; *wiþ*, with; *of*, of, from, concerning; *tó*, to, towards; *intó*, into, in; *tóweard*, towards; *betweox*, between; *bufan*, above; *bútan*, without, except, but.

3. GOVERNING THE ACCUSATIVE.

þurh, through, by means of; *ymb*, round, about; *abútan*, about, around; *wiðútan*, without.

4. GOVERNING THE DATIVE AND ACCUSATIVE.

for, for, on account of; *ofer*, over, above; *on*, *an*, *in*, in, with, among, upon; *óð*, unto, till; *under*, under; *útan*, without, beyond.

5. GOVERNING THE GENITIVE, DATIVE, AND ACCUSATIVE.

wiþ, against, opposite.

CHAPTER VIII.

CONJUNCTIONS.

§ 77. Conjunctions are either single words or phrases. The following are some of the most common of them:—

ac, but, whether; *and*, and; *butan*, but, unless, except; *eâc*, also, likewise; *forðâ*, because; *forðâm*, for the reason that, because; *ge*, and, also; *gif*, if, when; *hwâðre*, whether; *hwŷ*, why; *ne*, neither, nor; *oððe*, either, or; *sôðlice*, but, wherefore; *swâ*, as, so; *swilce*, as if; *þät*, that; *þeâh*, although; *þonne*, than, but; *þŷ*, for, because, therefore; *witodlice*, but, for, therefore.

CHAPTER IX.

INTERJECTIONS.

§ 78. The following are some of the principal interjections:—

eâlâ, oh! alas! *efne*, lo! behold! truly; *hwät*, what! lo! *lâ*, oh! lo! *wâ*, wo! alas!

CHAPTER X.

FORMATION OF WORDS.

1. PREFIXES.

§ 79. The following are the principal prefixes :—

un-, not; *n-*, not; *mis-*, unlike, defective, erroneous; *wan-*, wanting; *to-*, to; *for-*, negation, and sometimes intensity; *wiðer-*, against; *and-*, against; *ge-*, has a collective sense; *be-*, sometimes privative, sometimes intensive; *ed-*, again; *sin-*, always; *sam-*, half; *æg-*, has an indeterminate sense.

2. NOMINAL SUFFIXES.

§ 80. The following suffixes denote, for the most part, persons; as,

-a, *-ere*, *-end*, *-e*, *-el*, *-ol*, *-l*, *-ing*, *-ling*, (diminutives), *-en*, *-estre.*

§ 81. 3. SUFFIXES DENOTING STATE, CONDITION, ETC.

-dôm, *-hâd*, *-scipe*, *-lâc*, *-að*, *-uð*, *-leâst*; *-ung*, *-ing*; *-nes*, *-u*, *-eo. o*, *-els*, *-ed*, *-m -ot*, *-d*, *-t*, *-räden.*

§ 82. 4. ADJECTIVE SUFFIXES.

-e, *-ig*, *-lic*, *-isc*, *-sum*, *-ol*, *-en*, *-bære*, *-cund*, *-iht*, *-weard*, *-feald*, *-leâs*, *wis*, *-ern*, *-tyme.*

§ 83. 5. ADVERBIAL SUFFIXES.

-e, *-lice*, *-um*, *-on*; *-es*; *-a*, *-unga*, *-inga*; *-an*; *-der*; *-on*, *-an*, *-r*, *-ra*, *-e.*

PART III.

SYNTAX.

1. CONCORD.

RULE 1. The verb agrees with its nominative in number and person; as,

Ic lufie, I love. *We lufiaþ*, we love.

RULE 2. A collective noun may have the verb either in the singular or the plural; or it may take two verbs of different numbers even, in the same sentence; as,

Eall þät folc arâs and stôdon, All the people arose and stood.

RULE 3. Two or more nominatives in the singular, connected by *and* either expressed or understood, have the verb in the plural; as,

Synderlice hine Pêtrus and Jâcobus and Jôhannes and Andreas âcsodon, Peter and James and John and Andrew asked him privately.

RULE 4. The verb may be in the singular when the two nominatives are closely connected in sense.

RULE 5. Verbs of *existence* may have a nominative both before and after them; as,

God wäs þät Word, God was the Word.

RULE 6. The first of the two nominatives may be one of the singular neuters *þis* and *þät*, belonging to the verb and referring to a noun, both in the plural; as,

Ac sind nâ þis wôdes mannes word,	These (this) are not the words of a mad man.

RULE 7. The article agrees with the noun which it defines, in gender, number, and case; as,

Se anwealda,	The governor.
Þäs lichaman,	Of the body.

RULE 8. The article is frequently used before proper names, and after possessive and other pronouns; as,

Se Jôhannes,	The (said) John.
On þinum þam hâlgum namen,	In thy (the) holy name.

RULE 9. Adjectives agree with the nouns to which they belong, in gender, number, and case; as,

Lengra dagas,	Long days.

RULE 10. The perfect participle with *habban*, to have, does not always agree with the nominative, or help to constitute a compound tense, but is frequently inflected and made to agree with the governed word; as,

Ænne häfde he swâ, swiðne geworhtne,	One had he made so strong.

RULE 11. The relative agrees with the antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends upon some other word in the sentence; as,

Sum fæme seó häfde,	A certain virgin who had.
Se be þam,	He by whom.

RULE 12. The relative is frequently omitted; as,

Þa wäs sum consul Boetîus wäs háten,	There was a certain consul (who) was named Boethius.

RULE 13. The relative is sometimes elegantly expressed through *þe* and the personal pronoun; as,

Þe þurh his willan,	Through whose will.
Þe þurh hine,	Through whom.

RULE 14. The interrogative and the word answering to it, must be in the same case; as,

Hwäs ánlícnys is þis?	Whose image is this?
Þäs Câseres,	(The) Cæsar's.

RULE 15. Nouns signifying the same thing agree in case; as,

Ælfred Cyning,	King Alfred.

RULE 16. Sometimes a noun defined by the article is repeated after the pronoun which expresses it, agreeing with it in the same case; as,

He se biscop,	He the bishop.
Heó seó meowle,	She the virgin.

2. GOVERNMENT.

RULE 17. One noun governs another in the genitive; as,

Mannes lif,	The life of man.

RULE 18. A noun united with an adjective which expresses either *a good* or a *bad quality*, or which denotes *condition* and the like, is put in the genitive; as,

He wäs äðelre strýnde,	He was of a noble race.

RULE 19. Nouns denoting *measure*, *value*, *age*, and the like, are put in the genitive; as,

Þeóra mîla brâd,	Three miles broad.
Six peninga wirðe,	Sixpence worth.

RULE 20. Nouns answering to the question *when?* are put in the genitive, dative, or instrumental; but nouns answering to the question *how long? how often?* are put in the accusative; as,

Þis wäs feórðes geares,	This was in the fourth year.
Þam mônðe,	In that month.
Þŷ däge,	On that day.
Þär hîg wæron seofon dagas fulle,	They were there seven whole days.
Fif siðas,	Five times.

RULE 21. Nouns answering to the question *where?* are put in the genitive or dative; as,

Eorðan getenge,	Prostrate on the ground.

RULE 22. *Hâm*, home, and similar words, when the question is made by *whither?* are put in the accusative; as,

Þâ he hâm com,	When he came home.

RULE 23. The cause, manner, instrument, are put in the genitive, dative, or instrumental; as,

Ealles his mægnes,	With all his power.
His âgenum willum,	Of his own will.

RULE 24. Nouns are used absolutely in the dative or instrumental; as,

Him þencendum,	He thinking.

RULE 25. A pronoun in the neuter sometimes governs the genitive singular; as,

Hwät æðeles,	Something noble.

RULE 26. Adjectives denoting *plenty*, *want*, *desert*, *likeness*, *dignity*, *care*, *desire*, *knowledge*, *ignorance*, etc., govern the genitive, dative, or instrumental; as,

Full Hâlgum Gâste,	Full of the Holy Ghost.
Deáthes scildig,	Deserving death.
Gelic wîtegan,	Like unto a prophet.

RULE 27. *Partitives*, *superlatives*, *interrogatives*, and *numerals*, usually take the genitive plural; but with a noun of multitude, the genitive singular; as,

Nænig þinga,	No one of things.
Se betsta wîtena,	The best of the senators.
Twentig wintra,	Twenty winters.
Fedla folces,	Many a one of the people.

RULE 28. The comparative degree takes the dative or instrumental, when it can be translated by *than;* as,

Hefigran þäre æ,	Weightier than the law.

RULE 29. Verbs, for the most part, take the direct object in the accusative; as,

Hi hine ondredon,	They feared him.

RULE 30. Verbs signifying to *govern*, to *want*, to *enjoy*, and the like, take the genitive; as,

He wealt ealles,	He governs all.

RULE 31. Verbs signifying to *serve*, to *listen*, to *answer*, to *fear for*, etc., take the dative; as,

We þeowiað bliðelîce þam cynge,	We will serve the king with joy.

Rule 32. A verb of *existence* usually takes the dative; but when possession is implied, it takes the genitive; as,

Wes us fæle freónd,	Be unto us a faithful friend.
Hit þäs cildes wäs,	It was the child's.

Rule 33. An impersonal verb generally takes the dative; but is sometimes found with the accusative; as,

Me þúhte,	It seemed to me.
Hine hyngrade,	It hungered him.

Rule 34. Reflexive verbs take the pronoun in the accusative; as,

Ic me reste,	I rest myself.

Rule 35. Verbs of *thanking*, *admonishing*, etc., take either the dative or the accusative of the person with the genitive of the thing; as,

Sceolde his Drihtne þancian þäs leánes,	Should thank his Lord for the favor.

Rule 36. Verbs of *ordering*, *giving*, *doing*, *providing*, and the like, take the accusative with the dative; as,

þäs þing ic eów beóde,	These things I command you.

Rule 37. Verbs of *asking*, *teaching*, etc., take the accusative both of the person and the thing; but when the question is made concerning the one or the other, or implies a portion or fragment of any object, we find the accusative with the genitive; as,

Hine âxodon þa bigspell,	They asked of him parables.
Ic þê âxige his,	I ask thee about it.

RULE 38. Verbs of *naming* take the object and the appellation both, in the accusative; as,

God hât þâ fæstnisse heofenan,	God called the firmament, heaven.

Note.—Sometimes, however, the appellation is found in the nominative.

RULE 39. *Hâtan,* signifying *to be called or named,* takes a nominative both before and after it; as,

Se hâtte Lûcifer,	Who was called Lucifer.

RULE 40. A verb in the infinitive is usually governed by another verb, but sometimes by an adjective; as,

Hwät sceal ic singan?	What shall I sing?
Eâðig læran,	Easy to teach.

RULE 41. The infinitive may be preceded by an accusative; as,

Swâ ge geseóð me habban,	As ye see me here.

RULE 42. The dative of the infinitive (otherwise called the gerund) is always governed by the preposition *tô* which precedes it; as,

Ic dô eów tô witanne,	I do you to wit.

RULE 43. Participles and the datives of infinitives have the same government as the verbs to which they belong; as,

Cwêðende þät ylce gebêd,	Uttering the same prayer.
Hearran tô habbane,	A lord to have.

RULE 44. Perfect participles which govern two

cases, when united with a verb of *existence*, retains only the latter of them; as,

Wäs him nama sceapan,	A name was given to him.

Rule 45. Adverbs qualify other words, and some of them may be defined by the article; as,

Tô micel,	Too much.
Þe læs,	The less.

Rule 46. Two or more negatives strengthen the negation; as,

Ne geseâh nǽfre nân man God,	No man ever (never) saw (not) God.

Rule 47. Some adverbs take the genitive, and some the dative; as,

Forð nihtes,	Far in the night.
Nehst þäre eaxe,	Nearest the axle.

Rule 48. Prepositions govern—1. the dative; 2. the accusative; 3. the genitive or the dative; 4. the dative or the accusative; 5. the genitive, the dative or the accusative.

Rule 49. Conjunctions connect sentences and parts of sentences, as well as words of the same kind.

Rule 50. The conjunctions *gif*, *þät*, *sâm*, *þeáh*, *swilce*, etc., are followed by the subjunctive mood when any thing doubtful or contingent is implied; as,

Gif he wille and cunne his dæda ondettan,	If he will and can confess his deeds.

RULE 51. When a simple declaration is made, the indicative is used; as,

Gif we secgaþ,	If we say.

RULE 52. The verbal conjunction *utan*, (*uton*, *utun*,) signifying *let us*, takes the infinitive; as,

Utan biddan God,	Let us beseech God.

RULE 53. Some interjections are followed by the nominative, and some by the dative; as,

Lâ þû liccetere,	Oh! thou hypocrite!
Wâ þam men,	Wo! to the man!

RULE 54. The indefinite form of the adjective is used with common nouns, when the interjection is either expressed or understood; as,

Eâlâ, leóf hlâford,	Alas! dear lord!
Awyrgede woruldsorga,	Accursed worldly cares!

RULE 55. But with pronouns of the first and second persons, the definite form usually occurs; as,

Ic wrecca,	Wretched me!
Þû stunta,	Foolish thou!

ANGLO-SAXON READER.

PART FIRST.

CHAPTER I.

SELECTIONS FROM THE GOSPELS.

SECTION I.

THE BEATITUDES.

[Matt., Ch. v., Vs. 1–12.]

Sôðlîce þâ se Hælend geseáh þâ mäniu, he âstâh on þone munt; and þâ he sæt, þâ genealâhton his leorningcnihtas tô him: and he ontŷnde his mûð and lærde hig, and cwæð; Eádige synd þá gâstlîcan þearfan; forðâm heora ys heofena rîce. Eádige synd þâ þe nû wêpað; forðam þe hi beóð gefréfrode. Eádige synd þâ lîðan; forðâm þe hig eorðan âgan. Eádige synd þâ þe rihtwîsnesse hingriað and þyrstað; forðâm þe hig beóð gefyllede. Eádige synd þâ mildheortan; forðâm þe hig mildheortnysse begytað. Eádige synd þâ clænheortan; forðâm þe hig God geseóð. Eádige synd þâ gesibsuman; forðâm þe hig beóð Godes bearn genemnde. Eádige synd þâ þe ehtnysse þóliað for rihtwîsnysse; forðâm þe heora ys heofena rîce. Eádige synd ge þonne hig wyriað eów and ehtað eów, and secgað älc yfel ongean eów leógende for me. Geblissiað and gefägniað; forðâm þe eówer mêd ys mycel on heofenum: swâ hig ehton þâ witegan þe beforan eów wæron.

NOTES.

Sôðlîce þâ, but when.—*Mäniu,* acc. sing. indecl. gov. by *geseáh.*—*Leórningcnihtas,* lit. *learning-children,* i. e., disciples or pupils.—*Heora,* gen. plu. dependent upon *ys*; Gr. Rule 32.—*Þe hi* = *hi, they.*

SECTION II.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

[Matt., Ch. vi., Vs. 9–13.]

Fäder ûre, þû þe eart on heofenum, sî þîn nama gehalgod. Tôbecume þîn rîce. Geweorðe þîn willa on eorðan, swâ swâ on heofenum. Ûrne dæghwamlîcan hlâf syle us tôdæg. And forgyf us ûre gyltas, swâ swâ we forgifað ûrum gyltendum. And ne gelæde þû us on costnunge, ac âlŷs us of yfle: Sôðlîce.

SECTION III.

THE PARABLE OF THE WISE AND THE FOOLISH VIRGINS.

[Matt., Ch. xxv., Vs. 1–13.]

Þonne bŷð heofena rîce gelîc þam tyn fæmnum, þe þâ leóhtfätu nâmon, and fêrdon ongean þone brŷdguman and þâ brŷde. Heora fif wæron dŷsege, and fif gleáwe. And þâ fif dŷsegan nâmon leóhfätu, and ne nâmon nänne ele mid hym; þâ gleáwan nâmon ele on heora fätum, mid þam leóhtfätum. Þâ se brŷdguma ylde, þâ hnappedon hig ealle and slêpon. Witodlîce tô middere nihte man hrymde, and cwæð, Nû se brŷdguma cymð; farað him tôgeânnes. Þâ ârŷson ealle þâ fæmnan, and glengdon heora leóhtfätu. Þâ cwædon þâ dŷsegan tô þam wîsum, Syllað us of eówrum ele; forðâm ûre leóhtfätu synd acwencte. Þa andswaredon þâ gleáwan, and cwædon, Nese, þŷläs þe we and ge nabbon genoh; gâð tô þam cŷpendum, and bycgað eów ele. Witodlice þâ hig fêrdon, and woldon bycgan, ða com se brŷdguma; and þâ þe geárowe wæron, eodon in mid him tô þam giftum; and seó duru wäs belocen. Þâ ät nehstan comon þâ ôðre fæmnan and cwædon, Dryhten, Dryhten, læt us in. Þâ andswarode he heom, and cwæð, Sôð ic eów secge, ne can ic eów. Witodlice waciað; forðâm þe ge nyton ne þone däg ne þâ tîde.

NOTES.

Fämnum, dat. gov. by *gelîc*; Gr. Rule 26.—*Leóhtfätu*, lit. *light-vessels*, lamps.—*Man, one, they.*—*Nabbon* = *ne* + *habban*.—Þâ—*þâ, when—then.*—*Æt nehstan, at last.*—*Nyton ne*, emphatic negative; lit. *know not, neither—nor.*

SECTION IV.

THE PARABLE OF THE SOWER.

[Mark, Ch. iv., Vs. 3–9.]

Gehŷrað; Ûteode se sædere his sæd tô sâwenne; and þâ he seów, sum feóll wið þone weg, and fugelas comon, and hit fræton. Sum feóll ôfer stânscylian, þär hit näfde mycele eorðan, and sôna ûpeode; forðan hit näfde eorðan þicnesse. Þâ hit ûpeode, seó sunne hit forswälde, and hit forscranc; forðâm hit wyrtrûman näfde. And sum feóll on þornas; þâ stigon þâ þornas, and forðrysmodon þät, and hit wæstm ne bær. And sum feóll on gôd land, and hit sealde, ûpstîgende and wexende wæstm; and ân brôhte þrytigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne. And he cwæð; Gehŷre, se þe eáran häbbe tô gehŷranne.

NOTES.

Ûteode, from *ûtgân.—Sâwenne*, part. or gerund, gov. by *tô.—Wið*, *along. Wytrûman*, lit. *plant-room*, root.—*Ân*, *one it.*

SECTION V.

THE RAISING OF THE WIDOW'S SON.

[Luke, Ch. vii., Vs. 11–17.]

Þâ wäs syððan geworden he fêrde on þâ ceastre þe ys genemned Naîm; and mid hym fêrdon hys leorningcnyhtas and mycel mänigeo. Þâ he genealähte þäre ceastre gâte, þâ wäs þar ân deád man geboren, ânre wudewan sunu, þe nänne ôðerne näfde; and seó wudewe wäs þer, and mycel mänigeo þäre burhware mid hyre. Þâ se Hæland hig geseáh, þâ wäs he mid mildheortnysse ôfer hig gefylled, and cwæð tô hyre; Ne wêp þû nâ. Þâ genealähte he and þâ cyste äthran; þâ ätstodôn þâ þe hyne bæron. Þä cwæð se Hæland; Eálâ geonga, þê ic secge, Ârîs. Þâ ârâs se þe deád wäs, and ongan sprêcan. Þâ ageaf he hine his mêder. Þâ ôfereode êge hig ealle! and hig God mærsodon, and cwædon, þät mære wîtega on us ârâs; and þät God hys folc geneosode. Þâ fêrde þeós spæc be him on ealle Judea ymbe eall þät rîce.

NOTES.

Cyst, lit. *chest*, *bier.*

SECTION VI.

THE PARABLE OF THE PRODIGAL SON.

[Luke, Ch. xv., Vs. 11–32.]

He cwæð; Sôðlice sum man hæfde twêgen suna. Þâ cwæð se yldra tô his fæder, Fæder, syle me mînne dæl mînre æhte þe me tô gebyreð. Þâ dælde he hym hys æhte. Þâ, æfter feâwa dagum, ealle his þing gegaderode se gingra sunu, and fêrde wræclice on feorlen rîce, and forspilde þær his æhta, lybbende on his gælsan. Þâ he hig hæfde ealle amyrrede, þâ wearð mycel hunger on þam rîce; and he wearð wädla. Þâ fêrde he and folgode ânum burhsittendum men þäs rîces; þâ sende he hine tô his tûne, þät he heolde hys swŷn. Þâ gewilnode he his wambe gefyllan of þam beáncodum þe þâ swŷn æton: and him man ne sealde. Þâ beðôhte he hine, and cwæð, Eálâ hû fela yrðlinga on mînes fæder hûse hlâf genohne habbað, and ic hêr on hungre forweorðe! Ic ârîse, and ic fare to mînum fæder and ic secge him, Eálâ fæder, ic syngode on heofenas, and beforan þê, nû ic neom wyrðe þät ic beó þîn sunu nemned; dô me swâ ænne of þînum yrðlingum. And he ârâs þá, and com tô his fæder. And þâ gyt þâ he wäs feor his fæder, he hyne geseâh, and wearð mid mildheortnesse âstyred, and agen hine ârn, and hine beclypte, and cyste hine. Þâ cwæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngode on heofen, and beforan þê, nû ic ne eom wyrðe þät ic þîn sunu beó genemned. Þâ cwæð se fæder to his þeówum, Bringað râðe þone sêlestan gegyrelan, and scrydað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescŷ to his fotûm; and bringað ân fätt stŷric, and ofsleáð; and uton etan, and gewistfullian; forðâm þes mîn sunu wäs deád, and he geedcucode; he forwearð, and he ys gemêt. Þâ ongunnon hig gewistlæcan. Sôðlîce his yldra sunu wäs on äcre; and he com; and þâ he þam hûse genealâhte, he gehŷrde þone swêg and þät wered. Þâ clypode he anne þeów, and âcsode hine hwät þät wære. Þâ cwæð he, Þîn brôðer com, and þîn fæder ofslôh ân fätt cealf; forðâm þe he hine hâlne onfeng. Þâ gebealh he hine and nolde ingân; þá eode his fæder ût and ongan hine biddan. Þâ cwæð he, his fæder andswariende, Efne, swâ fela geâra ic þê þeówde, and ic

nǽfre þîn bebod ne forgymde, and ne sealdest þû me nǽfre ân ticcen, þät ic mid mînum freóndum gewistfullode; ac syððan þes þîn sunu com þe hys spêde mid myltystrum amyrde, þû ofslôge him fätt cealf. Þâ cwæð he, Sunu, þû eart symle mid me, and ealle mîne þing synd þîne; þe gebyrede gewistfullian and geblissian; forðâm þes þîn brôðer wäs deád, and he geedcucode; he forwearð, and he ys gemêt.

NOTES.

Yldra, compar. of *eáld.*—*Anum burhsittendum man,* lit. *a town-dwelling man,* a citizen.—*Heolde,* subj. expressing the purpose of the sending.—*Fäder,* gen. indeclin. — *Neóm* = *ne* + *eóm.* — *Nolde,* from *nyllan.*—*Nǽfre* = *ne* + *áfer: nǽfre—ne,* emphatic negative.

SECTION VII.

THE WICKED HUSBANDMAN.

[Matt., Ch. xxi., Vs. 33–39.]

Sum hîredes ealdor wäs se plantode wîngeard, and betŷnde hyne, and sette þäron wînwringan, and getimbrode ænne stŷpel, and gesette þone myd eorðtylian, and fêrde on elðeódignysse. Þâ þära wæstma tîd genealähte, þâ sende he hys þeówas tô þam eorþtylian, þät hig onfengon hys wæstmas. Þâ namon hig hys þeówas, and swungon sumne, sumne hig ofslôgon, sumne hig oftorfodon. Þâ sende he eft ôðre þeówas, sêlran þonne þâ ærran wæron; þâ dydon hig þam gelîce. Ät nyhstan he sende hys sunu him tô, and cwæð, Hig forwandiað þät hig ne dôn mînum suna swâ. Wîtodlîce þâ þâ tylian þone sunu gesâwon, þâ cwædon hig betweox hym, Þes ys yrfenuma; uton gân, and ofsléan hyne, and habban us hys æhta. Þâ nâmon hig and ofslogon hyne, and âwurpon wiðûtan þone wingeard.

NOTES.

Yrfenuma, from *yrfe, inheritance,* and *nîman, to take;* hence, an *heir.*—*Uton gân, let us go.*

SECTION VIII.

THE ILLUSTRATION OF HUMILITY.

[Matt., Ch. xviii., Vs. 1–6.]

On þäre tîde genealâhton hys leorningcnyhtas tô þam Hælende and cwædon: Hwâ wenst þû ys yldra on heofena rîce? And þâ clypode se Hælend ænne lytling and gesette on heora midlen and cwæð; Sôðlîce ic secge eów, Bûton ge beón gecyrrede and gewordene swâ swâ lytlingas, ne gâ ge on heofena rîce. Swâ hwylc swâ hyne geeáðmet swâ þes lytling, se ys mära on heofena rîce. And swâ hwylc swâ ænne þŷlicne lytling on mînum naman onfêhð, se onfêhð me. Sôðlîce se þe beswicð ænne of þyssum lytlingum þe on me gelyfað, betere hym ys þät ân cwêornstân sŷ to hys sweoran gecnyt, and sîg besenced on sæs grund.

NOTES.

Lytling, a diminutive formed from *lytel*.

SECTION IX.

THE UNMERCIFUL SERVANT.

[Matt., Ch. xviii., Vs. 23–35.]

Forðâm is heofena rîce ânlîc þam cyninge þe hys þeówas geradegode. And þâ he þät gerâd sette, hym wäs ân brôht se hym sceolde tyn þûsend pûnda. And þâ he näfde hwanon he hyt agulde, hyne hêt hys hlâford gesyllan, and hys wîf and hys cild, and eall þät he âhte. Þâ astrehte se þeów hyne and cwæð: Hlâford, hafa geðyld on me, and ic hyt þê eall agylde. Þâ gemiltsode se hlâford hym and forgeaf hym þone gylt. Þâ se þeówa ûteode, he gemétte hys efenðeówan se hym sceolde ân hund penega: and he nâm hyne þâ, and forþrysmode hyne and cwæð; Âgif þät þû me scealt. And þâ astrehte hys efenðeówa hyne, and bäd hyne and bus cwæð; Geðyldega, and ic hyt þê eall âgife. He þâ nolde; ac f.rde and wearp hyne on cweartern, oððät he hym eall âgife. Þâ gesâwon hys efenðeówas þät þâ wurdon hig swŷðe geûnrotsode, and comon and sædon heora hlâforde ealle þâ

dæde. Þâ clypode his hlâford hyne, and cwæð tô him, Eâlâ þú lŷðra þeówa! ealne þinne gylt ic þê forgeaf, forðâm þe þû me bæde: hû ne gebyrede þê gemiltsian þînum efenðeówan, swâ swâ ic þê gemiltsode? Þâ wäs se hlâford yrre, and sealde hyne þam witnerum, ôððät he eall agulde. Swâ deð mîn se heofonlica Fäder, gif ge of eówrum heortum eówrum brôðrum ne forgyfað.

NOTES.

Cyninge, dat. gov. by *ânlic*; Gr. Rule 23.—*Punda*, gen. plu. gov. by *þûsend*; Gr. Rule 27.—*Gebyred*, used impersonally.

SECTION X.

BEHEADING OF JOHN THE BAPTIST.

[Matt., Ch. xiv., Vs. 3–12.]

Sôðlîce Herodes nâm Johannem and geband hyne, and sette on cwertern forðâm wîfe Heordiaden Philippes hys brôðer. Johannes hym sæde: Nys þe alyfed hig tô wîfe tô habbane. And þâ he hyne ofsleán wolde, he âdrêd hym þät folc, forðâm þe hig häfdon hyne for änne wîtegan. Þâ on Herodes gebyrddäge, tumbude þäre Herodiadiscan dôhter beforan hym, and hyt lîcode Herode. Þâ behêt he mîd âðe, hyre tô syllane swâ hwät swâ heo hyne bäde. Þâ cwæð heo, fram hyre mêder gemyngod; Syle me on ânum disce, Johannes heâfod, þäs Fulluhteres. Þâ wäs se cyning geûnrotsud forðâm âðe, and forðâm þe hym sæton mid; and he âsende þâ and beheâfdode Johannem on þam cwerterne. And man brôhte þâ hys heâfod on ânum disce, and sealde þam mädene; and þät mäden hyre mêder. And þä genealähton hys leorningcnyhtas and nâmon hys lîchaman, and bebyrgdon hyne and comon and cyddon hyt þam Hælende.

NOTES.

Wife, dat. in app. with *Herodiaden*.—*Philippes*, the vernacular gen.—*Hym*, dat. Gr. Rule 31.—*Herode*, dat. Gr. Rule 31.—*Man, one, they*.—*Mäden* subject of *sealde*, understood.

SECTION XI.

THE TWO BUILDERS

[Matt., Ch. vii., Vs. 24–27.]

Eornostlîce, älc þära þe þas mîne word gehŷrð and þâ wyrcð, bŷð gelîc þam wisan were, se hys hûs ôfer stân getimbrode; þâ com þär rèn, and mycel flôd, and þär bleówan windas and âhruron on þät hûs and hyt nâ ne feóll; sôðlîce hyt wäs ôfer stân getimbrod. And älc þära þe gehyrð þas mîne word, and þâ ne wyrcð, se bŷð gelîc þam dŷsigan men, þe getimbrode hys hûs ôfer sândceosel; þâ rînde hyt, and þär com flôd, and bleówan windas, and âhruron on þät hûs; and þät hûs féoll, and hys hrŷre wäs mycel.

SECTION XII.

THE WOE UPON CHORAZIN.

[Matt., Ch. xi., Vs. 20–24.]

Þâ ongan he hyspan þâ burga, onþam wæron gedône manega hys mägena; forðâm þe hyg ne dydon dædbôte: Wâ þê, Corozaim! Wâ þê Beðsaida! forðâm gyf on Tyro and Sydône wæron gedône þâ mägenu þe gedône synd on eów, gefyrn hi dydon dædbôte on hæran and on axan. Þeáh ic secge inc, Tyro and Sydône bŷð forgifenlîcor on dômes däg þonne eów. And þû, Capharnaum, cwyst þû bŷst þû upahafen ôð heofen, ac þû nyðerfärst ôð helle; forðâm gyf on Sodomalande wæron gedône þâ mägenu, þe gedône synd on þê witodlîce hig wunedon ôð þysne däg. Þeáhhwäðere ic secge eów, Þät Sodomwara lande bŷð forgyfenlicre on dômes däg, þonne þê.

NOTES.

Þê, dat. Gr. Rule 53.—*Corozaim*, dat. in app. with *þê*.—*Tyro*, *Sydône*, dats. gov. by *forgifenlîcor*; Gr. Rule 26.—*Eów* and *lande*, dats. as above.

SECTION XIII

THE TEMPTATION OF OUR SAVIOUR.

[Matt., Ch. iv., Vs. 1–11.]

Þâ wäs se Hælend geläd fram gâste on wêsten, þät he wære fram deófle costnod. And þâ þâ he fäste feówertig daga and feówertig nihta, þâ ongan hyne sŷððan hingrian. And þâ genealähte se costnigend and cwæð; Gif þû Godes Sunu sŷ, cweð þät þâs stânas tô hlâfe geweorðon. Þâ andswarode se Hæland; Hit ys âwrîten, Ne leófað se man be hlâfe ânum, ac be älcum worde þe of Godes mûðe gäð. Þâ gebrôhte se deófol hine on þâ hâlgan ceastre, and âsette hine ôfer päs temples heáhnesse, and cwæð tô him; Gif þû Godes Sunu eart, âsend þê þonne nyðer; sôðlice hyt ys âwrîten, Þät he his englum bebeád be þé þät hig þê on hyra handum berôn, þŷläs þe þîn fôt ät stâne ätsporne. Þâ cwæð se Hælend eft tô him; Hyt ys âwrîten, Ne costna þû Drihten þînne God. Eft se deófol hine genâm and lædde hinê on swiððe heáhne munt, and äteówde hym ealle middangeardes rîcu and heora wuldor, and cwæð tô him: Ealle þâs ic sylle þé gif þû feallende tô me geeadmetst. Þâ cwæð se Hæland tô him; Gâng þû Sceocca onbäc; sôðlice hit ys âwrîten, Tô Drihtne þînum Gode þû þe geeâðmetsð, and him ânum þeówast. Þâ forlêt se deófol hîne and englas geneálähton and him þenôdon.

NOTES.

Wære, subj. after *þät;* Gr. Rule 50.—*Daga, nihta*, gens. plu. Gr. Rule 27.—*Hine—hingrian*, used impersonally; Gr. Rule 33.—*Tô hlâfe*, lit. *unto bread*, i. e., bread. — *Englum*, dat. Gr. Rule 36.—*Ätsporne*, subj. after *þylăs.*

SECTION XIV.

UNDUE ANXIETY ABOUT WORLDLY THINGS.

[Matt., Ch. vi., Vs. 24–34.]

Ne mäg nân man twâm hlâfordum þeówian: oððe he sôðlice ânne hatað and ôðerne lufað; oððe he bŷð ânum gehŷrsum and ôðrum ungehŷrsum. Ne mâgon ge Gode þeówian and woruld-welan: Forðâm ic secge eów, Þät ge ne sŷn ymbhydige eówre

sâwle, hwät ge eton; ne eówrun lichaman, mid hwâm ge sŷn ymbscrydde. Hû nys seó sâwl sêlre þonne mete, and eówer lichama betera þonne þät reáf? Behealdað heofenan fuglas; forðâm þe hig ne sâwað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gadriað on berne; and eówer heofonlica Fäder hig fêt. Hû ne synd ge sêlran þonne hig? Hwylc eówer mäg sôðlice geðencan þät he geeâcnige âne elne tô his ânlicnesse? And tô hwî synd ge ymbhydige be reáfe? Besceâwiað äceres lilian, hû hig weaxað; ne swincað hig, ne hig ne spinnað; Ic secge eów sôðlice, Þät furðon Salomon on eallum hys wuldre näs ôferwrigen swâ swâ ân of þysum. Sôðlice, gif äceres weód, þät þe tôdäg ys, and bŷð tômorgen on ôfen âsend, God swâ scryt, eala ge gehwädes geleâfen, þam mycle mâ he scryt eów. Nellen ge eornostlice beón ymbhydige þus cweðende, Hwät ete we? oððe hwät drince we? oððe mid hwäm beó we ôferwrigene? Sôðlice ealle þás þing þeóda secað: wîtodlice, eówer Fäder wât þät ge ealra þyssa þinga beðurfon. Eornostlice sêcað ärest Godes rîce and hys rihtwisnesse; and ealle þás þing eów beóð þärto geeacnode. Ne beó ge nâ hogiende ymb þâ morgenlican neóde; sôðlice se morgenlica däg cârað ymb hyne sylfine. Äghwylc däg häfð genoh on hys ägenum ymbhogan.

NOTES.

Hláfordum, dat. gov. by *þeowian;* Gr. Rule 31.—*Ænne-oðerne*, accs.; *Anum-oðrum*, dats. gov. by the adjs. following them; Gr. Rule 26.—*Eów*, dat. gov. by *secge;* Gr. Rule 31.—*Syn*, subj. after *þät.*—*Sáwle*, gov. by *ymbhydige;* Gr. Rule 26.—*Tô hwî, to what purpose?*—*Næs*, for the use of the indic. after *þät*, see Gr. Rule 51.—*Geleáfan*, gen. Gr. Rule 18.—*Þam mycle mâ*, lit. *the much more.*—*Þinga*, gen. plu. gov. by *beðurfon;* Gr. Rule 30.—*Sylfne, self* or *sylf* is added to the personal pronouns to make them more determinative.

CHAPTER II.

FROM THE LIFE OF ST. GUTHLAC, HERMIT OF CROYLAND.

[The life of St. Guthlac, Hermit of Croyland, was originally written in Latin by one Felix, of whom nothing is with certainty known, further than what appears on the face of the work. Felix lived about A. D. 730. At Croyland, Felix had ample opportunity of gathering many traditions of St. Guthlac, who first settled in that wild spot; and he informs us, that he had the advantage of conversing with those who had been St. Guthlac's personal acquaintances. The Hermit died in A. D. 714, and Felix probably wrote his life a year or two after. The Anglo-Saxon version was made in the tenth century, and has been attributed to Alfric, Archbishop of Canterbury, who died A. D. 1006.]

SECTION I.

THE BIRTH OF ST. GUTHLAC.

On þam dagum Æðelredes þäs mæran Cyninges Myrcna, wäs sum äðel man on þäre hehðeóde Myrcnarice; se wäs hâten Penwald. He wäs þäs yldestan and þäs äðelstan cynnes þe Iclingas wæron genemnede. He wäs for worulde welig and mycele gestreón häfde, and þâðâ he welegost wäs and mäst gestreón häfde, þâ gyrnde he him his gemæccan tô nymanne. He him þâ âna geceâs on þära mædena heápe þe þär fägorost wäs and äðelcstan cynnes; seó wäs gehâtten Tette; and hi þâ samod wæron ôð þone fyrst þät God forsceawode þät þät wif mid bearne geeacnod wäs. Þâ se tíma com þät heó þät bearn cennan sceolde, þâ sæmninga com tâcn of heofenum, and þät bearn swŷtelîce mid inseglum beclysde; efne, men gesâwon âne hand on þam fägerestan readan hîwe of heofonum cumende; and seó häfde âne gyldene rôde, and wäs äteówod manegum mannum, and helde tôweard tôfôran þäs hûses duru þär þät cilde inne acenned wäs. Þâ men þâ ealle þe þät tâcen swûtelîcor geseón woldon and ongitan. Seó hand þâ gewende mid þäre rôde up tô heofonum. Þâ men þâ ealle on eorðan âstrehton, and God bædon þät he heom geswutelian scolde

hwät þät tâcen and þät forebeâcn beón scolde þe him þär swâ færlice äteówod wäs. Þâ hi þâ þät gebed gefylled heafdon, þâ com þär sum wif mid miccle rådlicnysse yrnan of þam hûse þe þät cild inne acenned wäs, and cleópode, and cwæð þus tô þam mannum; Beóð ge staðelfäste and gehyrte, forðâm þäs tôweardan wuldres man on þisum middanearde hêr ys acenned. Þâ hi þâ men þät word gehŷrdon, þâ spræcon hig heom betwynan þät þät wære godcundlice tâcen þe þär ätywed wäs, forðon þe þät bearn þär acenned wäs. Sume hig þonne cwædon þät þurh godcunde stihtunge þäre êcan eadignysse him wære seó gifu forestihtod, þäs hâliges tâcnes þe him ät his acennednysse âtywad wäs. Wæron men swiðe wundriende be þäre wîsan and be þam tâcne þe þär âtŷwed wäs; and efne ær þon þe sunne on setle eode hit wäs ófer eall middel Englaland cûð and mære.

NOTES.

Cynnes, gen. of *condition;* Gr. Rule 18.—*Him*, indirect object of *nymannė; nymanne*, the part. gov. by *tô.—Cumende*, pres. part. agreeing with *hand.—Geseón*, infin. gov. by *woldon.—Beón*, infin. gov. by *sceolde.—Comyrnan*, lit. *came to run*, i. e., *came running.*

SECTION II.

HIS EARLY LIFE.

Mid þam þe seó yld com þât hit sprêcan mihte âfter cnihtwîsan, þonne wäs he nawhit hefig, ne unhŷrsum his yldrum on wordum, ne þam þe hine fêddon,nänigum oððe yldran oððe gingran. Ne he cnihtlice gâlnysse näs begangende, ne îdele spellunge folclicra manna, ne ungeliclice oläcunge, ne leáslicetunge; ne he mistlice fugela sangas ne wurðode, swâ oft swâ cnihtlicu yldo begæð. Ac on his scearpnysse þät he weôx, and wearð gläd on his ânsŷne, and hluttor and clæne on his môde, and bilwîte on his þeáwum. Ac on him wäs se scîma gâstlicre beorhtnysse swâ swŷðe scînende, þät ealle þâ men þe hine gesâwon on him gaseón mihton þâ þing þe him tôwearde wæron. Þâ wäs äfter siðfate þät mägen on him weôx and gestiðode on his geógoðe, þâ gemunde he þâ strangan dæda þara unmanna and þara woruldfrumena; he þâ, swâ he of

slæpe onwoce, wearð his môd oncyrred, and he gesomnode miccle scôle and wered his geðoftena and hys efenhäfdlingas, and him sylf tô wäpnum feng. Þâ wräc he his äfðancas on his feóndum, and heora burh bärnde and heora tûnas ôferhergode; and he wîde geond eorðan menigfeald wäl felde and slôh and of manum heora ähta nâm. Þâ wäs he semninga innan männod godcundlîce and läred þät he þâ word hête, ealle þâ he swâ he hit þriddan dæl âgifan þam mannum þe he hit ær ongenämde. Þâ wäs ymbe nigon winter þäs þe he þâ ehtnysse begangende wäs se eadiga Guðlac and he hine sylfne betweox þises andweardan middaneardes wealcan dwelode.

NOTES.

Hit, *it*, the child Guthlac.—*Nänigum*, dat. dependent upon *unhyrsum*. —*Yldran*, *gingran*, dats. in app. with *nänigum*.—*Beórhtnysse*, gen. gov. by *scíma*.—*Him*, *for him*, the indirect object.—*He þâ*; this is an instance of the figure *Anacoluthon*, used to denote a change in the construction of a sentence. *He*, the principal nominative, has no verb of which it is the subject, while *môd* is the subject of *wearð*; and the second *he* is the subject of *onwoce*.—After *he swâ*, supply *genâm*, *had taken*.— þe, *from whom*.

SECTION III.

GUTHLAC'S CHANGE OF LIFE.

Þâ gelamp sume nihte mid þâm þe he com of farendum wege, and he his þâ wêrigan lima reste, and he menig þing mid his môde þohte; þâ wäs he færinga mid Godes êge onbryrd, and mid gâstlîcre lufan his heorte innan gefylled; and mid þý he âwoc he geðohte þâ ealdan cyninges þe iû wæron, þurh earmlîcne deáð and þurh sârlîcne ûtgang þäs manfullan lifes, þe þâs woruld forléton; and þâ micclan welan þe hig ärhwilon âhton he geseáh on hrädlîcnysse ealle gewîtan; and he geseáh his âgen lîf däghwamlîc tô þam ende êfstan and scyndan. Þâ wäs he sämninga mid þam godcundan êgesan innan swâ swýðe onbryded, þät he andette Gode gif he him þäs mergendäges geunnan wolde, þät he his þeów beón wolde. Mid þý þäre nihte þýstro gewîton and hit däg wäs, þâ ârâs he and hine sylfne getâcnode insegle Cristes rôde. Þâ beád he his geferum þät hi fundon him ôðerne ealdorman and lâtteów

hira geferscipe; and he him andette and sæde þät he wolde beón Cristes þeów. Mid þâm þe his geferan þâs word gehyrdon þâ wæron hi swîðe wundriende, and swŷðe forhte forðâm wordum þe hi þär gehyrdon; þâ hi ealle tô him âluton and hine bædon þät he näfre þâ þing swâ gelæste swâ he mid wordum gecwæð. He þâ hwäðere heora worda ne gimde, ac þät ilce þät he ær geðohte þät he þät forðlæstan wolde; barn him swâ swŷðe innan þäre Godes lufan þät nâ läs þât ân þät he þäs woruld forseáh, ac swilce hys yldrena gestreón and his eard, and þa sylfan his heafodgemacan þät he þät eall forlêt. Þâ he was feówer and twentig wintra eald, þâ forlêt he ealle þâs woruldglenga, and eallne his hiht on Crist gesette; and þâ äfter þon þät he fêrde tô mynstre þe ys gecweden Hyrpadûn, and þär þâ gerŷnelîcan sceare onfeng. Sce. Petres þäs apostoles under Ælfðryðe abbodyssan; and syððan he tô sceare and tô þam munuclîf feng, hwät he nänigre wätan onbitan nolde þe druncennys þurh côme. And þâ for þan þingum hine þâ brôðra hatedon, þŷ he swâ forhäbbende wäs: and þâ rače sŷððan hi þâ hluttorlîcnysse his môdes, and þâ clænnysse his lifes ongeâton, þät hig ealle hine lufedon. Wäs he on ânsîne mycel and on lichaman clæne, wynsum on his môde, and wlîtig on ânsŷne; he wäs liðe and gemetfäst on his worde, and he wäs geðyldig and eádmôd; and â seó godcunde lufu on hys heortan hât and byrnende. Mid þŷ he þâ wäs in stafas and on leornunge getogen, þâ girnde he his sealmas tô leornianne; þâ wæron þâ wæstmberendan breôst þäs eádigan weres mid Godes gife gefyllede and mid þam lareówdôme þäs heán magistres Godes þat he wäs on godcundlican þeódscipe getŷd and gelæred.

NOTES.

Nihte, dat. of time *when;* Gr. Rule 23.—*Mid þy, as soon as.*—*Insegle*, instrumental case; Gr. Rule 23.—*Geferscipe*, indirect object in the dat.—*Sylfan, even.*—*Wintra*, gen. plu.; Gr. Rule 19.—*Hyrpadûn*, Repton in Derbyshire, once famous for its monastery, and as the capital city and burial place of the kings of Mercia.—*Sce.*, abbreviated from the gen. *Sanctes.*

SECTION IV.

GUTHLAC CHOOSES A HOME IN THE WILDERNESS.

Þâ wäs Tâtwine gehâten sum man, sæde þâ þät he wiste sum eâland synderlîce dîgle, þät oft menige men eardian ongunnon, ac for menigfealdum brôgum and egsum, and for ânnŷsse þäs wîdgillan wêstenes þät hit nänig man âdreógan ne mihte, ac hit älc forðan befluge. Mid þâm þe se hâlga wer Guðlac þâ word gehŷrde, he bäd sôna þät he him þâ stowe getæhte, and he þâ sôna swâ dyde; eode þâ on scip, and þâ fêrdon bêgen þurh þa rûgan fennas ôð þät hi comon tô þäre stowe þe man hâteð Cruwland: wäs þät land on middan þam wêstene swâ gerâd geseted þäs foresädan fennes, swŷðe dîgle, and hit swŷðe feáwa men wiston bûton þam ânum þe hyt him tæhte; swylc þär näfre nänig man ær eardian ne mihte ær se eádiga wer Guðlac tôcom for þäre eardunga þara awerigedra gâsta. And he þâ se eádiga wer Guðlac forhogode sôna þâ costunge þära awerigdra gâsta, and mid heofonlîcum fultume gestrangod wearð, betwyx þâ fenlîcan gewrido þäs wîdgillan wêstenes, þät he âna ongan eardian. Þá gelamp mid þäre godcundan stihtunge, þät he on þâ tîd Sce. Bartolomei þäs apostoles þät he com tô þam eâlande, forðan he on eallum þingum his fultum sôhte. And he þâ gelufode þäre stowe dîgel nysse, and he þâ gehêt þät he wolde ealle dagas his lîfes þär on þam eâlande Gode þeówian.

NOTES.

Cruwland, Crowland or Croyland.

SECTION V.

HIS STYLE OF LIVING.

Wäs þär on þam eâlande sum hlâw mycel ôfer eorðan geworht, þone ylcan men iû geâra for feôs wilnunga gedulfon and bräcon. Þâ wäs þär on ôðre sîdan þäs hlâwes gedolfen swylce mycel wäterseáð wære. On þam seáðe ufan se eádiga wer Guðlac him

hûs getimbrode, sôna fram fruman þäs þe he þät äncersetl gesæt. Þâ geðôte he þät he näðor ne wyllenes hrägles ne linenes brûcan nolde, ac on fellenum gegyrelan þät he wolde ealla his dagas his lifes âlifian; and he hit swâ forðgelæstende wäs. Ælce däge wäs his bigleofan swylc gemetegung of þäre tîde þe he þät wêsten eardigan ongan, þät he nâwhit ne onbŷrigde bûton berenne, hlâf and wäter, and þonne sunne wäs on setle, þonne þigede he þâ andlyfene þe he bigleófode.

CHAPTER III.

SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S OROSIUS.

SECTION I.

THE BRAZEN BULL OF PHALARIS.

On þam dagum wilnade sum äðelinge tô rîcsianne in Argentine þäre þeóde, Falores wäs hâten; he wäs of Sicilia þam lande, and mid ungemetlîcre pînunge he wäs þät folc cwilmende, tô þon þät hi him anbugon. Þâ wäs þär sum ârgeótere, se mihte dôn missenlica ânlicnessa; he þâ se geótere gebeád þam äðelinge forðon þe he him cweman þôhte, þät he him ät þäre pînunge fylstan wolde þe he þam folc donde wäs. He þâ swâ dyde, and geweorhte ânes fearres ânlîcnesse of âre, tô þon þonne hit hät þäre, and mon þâ earman men on innan dôn wolde, hû se hlŷn mæst wære, þonne hi þät sûsl þär on þrôwiende wæron, and eác þät se äðelinge ägðer häfde ge his plegan ge his gewill, þonne he þara manna tintrêgo ôferhyrde. Þâ þät þâ onhæt wäs, and eall gedôn swâ se geótere þam äðelinge ær behêt, se äðelinge þät þâ sceáwode and cwæð, þät þam weorce nânum men ær ne gerise bêt tô fandienne þonne þam wyrhtan þe hit worhte. Hét hine þâ niman, and þäron besceûfan. For hwî beswîcað nû men þâs cristenan tîda, and secgað þät nû wyrsan tîda syn þonne þâ wæran; þâ þeah hwâ wære mid þam cyningum on hiora gewill yfel donde þät hi swâðeáh ät him ne meahton mid þŷ nâne äre findan. And nû cyningas and câseras, þeáh hwâ wið hiora willan gegylte, hi þeáh for Godes lufan, be þäs gyltes mäðe, forgifnesse dôð.

SECTION II.

EÁSTLAND AND ITS CUSTOMS.

Þät Eástland is swŷðe mycel, and þär bîð swŷðe manig burh, and on ælcere byrig bîð cyninge; and þär bîð swŷðe mycel hunig and fiscað, and se cyning and þâ rícostan men drincað myran meolc, and þâ unspedigan and þâ þeówan drincað medo. Þär bîð swŷðe mycel gewinn betweónan him; and ne bîð þär nänig ealo gebrowen mid Estum, ac þär bîð medo genoh.

And þär is mid Estum þeáw, þonne þär bîð man deád, þät he lið inne unforbärned mid his magum and freóndum môndâð, ge hwîlum twêgen; and þâ cyningas and þâ ôðre heâðungene men swâ micle lencg swâ hi mâran spêda habbað; hwîlum healf geâr þät hi beóð unforbärned, and licgað bufan eorðan on hyra hûsum. And ealle þâ hwîle þe þät lic bîð înne, þär sceal beón gedryne and plega, ôð þone däg þe hi hine forbärnað. Þonne þŷ ylcan däge hi hine tô þâm âde bêran wyllað, þonne tôdælað hi his feóh, þät þär tô lâfe bîð äfter þam gedrynce and þam plegan, on fif oððe syx, hwŷlum on mâ, swâ swâ þär feós andefen bîð. Âlecgað hit þonne forhwäga on ânre míle, þonne mæstan dæl fram þam tûne, þonne ôðerne, þonne þäne þriddam, ôð þe hyt eall aled bîð on þäre ânre míle; and sceall beón se lästa dæl nyhst þam tûne, þe se deáda man on lið.

Þonne sceolon beón gesamnode ealle þâ men þe swyftoste hors habbað on þam lande, forhwäga on fif mîlum, oððe on syx mîlum fram þam feó. Þonne ärnað hy ealle tôweard þam feó; þonne cymeð se man se þät swifte hors hafað tô þam ærestan dæle, and tô þam mæstan, and swâ äle äfter ôðrum, ôð hit bîð eall genumen; and se nimð þone lästan dæl se nyhst þam tûne þät feóh geärneð; and þonne rideð älc hys weges mid þam feó, and hyt môton habban eall; and forðŷ þär beóð þâ swiftan hors ungefôhge dyre. And þonne hys gestreón beóð þus eall âspended, þonne byrð man hineût, and forbärneð mid his wæpnum and hrägle; and swîðost ealle hys spéda hy forspendað, nmid þan langan legere þäs deádan mannes inne, and þäs þe hy be þam wegum alecgað þe þâ fremdan tôärnað, and nimað.

And þät is mid Estum þeáw, þät þär sceal älces geðeódes man beón forbärned ; and gyf þär man ân bân findeð unforbärned, hi hit sceolan miclum gebêtan. And þär is mid Eástum ân mägð þät hi magon cŷle gewyrcan, and þŷ þär licgað þâ deádan men swâ lange and ne fuliað þät hy wyrcað þone cŷle hine on; and þeáh man âsette twégen fätels full ealað oððe wäteres, hy gedôð þät ôðer bið ôferfroren, sam hit sŷ sumor, sam winter.

NOTES.

Þät, the article before the proper name.—*Eastland;* the Estas dwelt upon the shores of the Baltic sea to the east of the Vistula.—*Inne, within* (the house).—*Mônáð*, acc. of time *how long ;* Gr. Rule 20.—*Twégen*, acc. plu. agreeing with *mônáðas*, understood.—*Dâge*, instrumental; Gr. Rule 20.—*Tô lafe, what is left.*—*Þe-on, in which* (dwelling).—*Weges*, gen. Gr. Rule 21. *Man, they.*—*Sŷ*, subj. after *sam ;* Gr. Rule 50.

SECTION III.

THE IMMOLATION OF CURTIUS.

Æfter þyson, on þäm ylcan geâre, tôhlad seó eorðe binnan Rômebyrig; þâ sædon heora biscopas eft, þät heora godas badon, þät him mon sealde ânne cucenne mann, þâ him þuhte þät hy heora deádra tô lyt häfdon. And seó eorðe swâ giniende bâd, ôð þät Marcus, þe ôðre namon hâtte Curtius, mid horse and wæpnum þär oninnan besceat, and heo siððan tôgädere behlad.

NOTES.

Þyson=þysum, dat.—*Eft sædon*, lit. *said back*, answered.

SECTION IV.

THE DESTRUCTIVE MONSTER.

Þâ he ærest þider mid fyrde farende wäs, þâ gewicode he neáh ânre eâ seó wäs hâtan Bagrada, þâ com of þam wätere ân nädre seó wäs ungemetlîce micel, and þâ menn ealle ofslôh þe neáh þam wätere comon. Þâ gegaderade Regulus ealle þâ scyttan þe on þam färelde wæron, þät hy mon mid flânum ôfercome; ac þonne

hy mon slôh oððe sceat, þonne glâd hit on þam scillum, swilce hit wære smêðe isen. Þâ hêt he mid þam palistas, mid þam hy weallas brâcan, þonne hy on fæstenne fuhton, þät hire mon mid þam þwires onwurpe. Þâ wearð hire mid ânum wyrpe, ân ribb forod, þät heo siððan mägen ne häfde hy tô gescyldanne, ac rače þäs heo wearð ofslagen; forðon hit is nädrena gecynd, þät heora mägen and heora fêðe bið on heora ribbum, swâ ôðera creópendra wyrma bîð on heora fôtum. Þâ heo gefylleð wäs, he hêt hy behyldan, and þâ hŷde to Rôme bringan, and hy þär tô mærðe âðenian, forðon heo wäs hundtwelftiges fôta lang.

NOTES.

Hit, it, i. e. the missile.—*Tô mærðe, for wonder.*—*Fôta,* gen. of *measure*; Gr. Rule 19.—The *Bagrada* was a river of Africa, flowing between Utica and Carthage.

SECTION V.

THE DEATH OF ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA.

Heo þâ Cleopatra hêt âdelfan hyre byrigenne, and þär oninnan eode. Þâ heo þäron gelegen wäs, þâ hêt heo niman up þâ nädran, and dôn tô hire eármе, þät heo hi âbîte, forðon þe þäre nädran gecynd is þät älc uht þäs þe heo abît sc al his lif on slæpe geendian, and heo for þam swâ dyde þät heo nolde hi man drife beforan þam triumphan wið Rômeweard. Þâ Antonius geseáh þät heo hi tô deáðe gyrede, þâ ofsticode he hine sylfne, and bebeád þät hine man on þâ ylcan byrgenne tô hire swâ samcuce alegde.

SECTION VI.

NERO AND THE BURNING OF ROME.

Äfter þam þe Rômeburh getimbred wäs viii. hund wintra and ix., feng Nero tô Romana anwealde, and hine häfde xiiii. geâr; and he häfde gyt mâ unðeáwa þonne his eám häfde ær Caius, tôeácon þam mänigfealdum bismrum þe he donde wäs. He hêt ät sumon cyrre onbärnan Rômebyrig, and bebeád his agenum mannum þät hi simble gegrîpon þäs licgendan feós, swâ hi mæst mihtan, and tô

him brohton, þonne hit man ûtoðbrude; and gestôd him sylf on þam hystan torre þe þärbinnan wäs, and ongan dagas byrnende and vii. niht. Ac he wräc his ungewealdes, ærest on þäre byrig heora misdæda, þät hi Petrus and Paulus gemartredan, and sîððon on him sylfum, þâ he hine ofstang. He wäs manna ærest ehtend cristenra manna. Äfter his fylle wearð þara câsara mägð ôðfeallen.

[King Alfred had an enthusiastic desire for the study of the history of foreign nations and the condition of distant lands, as well as an anxious earnestness to familiarize his people with every kind of useful knowledge. This induced him to reproduce in his native tongue the then widely celebrated universal history, entitled *The Chronicle of the World*, written in Latin by Orosius, a Spanish priest. Accident first led Orosius, who was not distinguished for learning, to undertake the office of historian. In the year A. D. 410, he became acquainted with Augustine, who at that time was engaged on the eleventh book of his theological work, *De Civitate Dei*. Augustine persuaded his friend to write a historical work with the design of supporting his own refutation of the charge made by the heathen writers against Christianity, that it had brought complete ruin upon the Roman Empire; therefore Orosius, in compliance with the request, commenced the work, beginning with the first man, and bringing down the calamities of all the people of every country to the time of the Goths, Alaric and Athaulf, the scourges of Rome. The object of the book recommended it to the favor of the orthodox clergy, who turned with aversion from all better sources of historical instruction. Alfred, in his version, selected only those portions of Orosius which would be of most use to his people. Besides the omissions, there are in almost every chapter various alterations, repetitions, or additions. As regards the northern part of Europe, Alfred was better acquainted with its true geography than was Orosius; hence his description of those countries where the German language was spoken was more reliable. Alfred added to the history of Orosius two very important accounts, one given by Ohthere, of Scandinavia, and the other by Wulfstan, of a journey to Trusoy, probably situated in modern Prussia.

In point of style, King Alfred's translations may be regarded as the purest specimens we possess of Anglo-Saxon prose writing. The version of the history of Orosius was probably made between the years A. D. 885–890.]

CHAPTER VII.

SELECTIONS FROM KING ALFRED'S BOETHIUS.

SECTION I.

THE FICKLENESS OF FORTUNE.

Hwỳ þû lâ Drihten æfre woldest þät seó wyrd swâ hwyrfan sceolde. Heo þreáð þâ unscildigan and nauht ne þreáð þam scildigum. Sittað manfulle on heáhsetlum and hâlige under heora fôtum þrycað. Sticiað gelỳdde beorhte cräftas and þâ unrihtwîsan tælað þâ rihtwîsan. Nauht ne deregað monnum mâne âðas, ne þät leáse lot þê beóð mid þam wrencum bewrigen. Forðâm went nû fulneáh eall moncyn on tweónunga, gif seó wyrd swâ hweorfan môt on yfelra manna gewill, and þû heore nelt stiran. Eala mîn Drihten þû þe ealle gesceafta ôfersihst, hâwa nû mildelîce on þâs earman eorðan, and eác on eall moncyn: forðâm hit nû eall winð on þam ỳðum þisse worulde.

SECTION II.

THE FOLLY OF UNSEASONABLENESS.

Forðan eall þät mon untîdlîce onginð, näfð hit no ǽltæwne ende. Þonne þäre sunnan scîma on Augustus môndе hâtast scinð; þonne dỳsegað se þe þonne wile hwilc sæd ôðfästan drîum furum. Swâ dèð eác se þe wintregum wederum wile blôsman sêcan. Ne miht þû win wringan on midne winter, þeáh þe wæl lyste wearmes mustes.

SECTION III.

HINDRANCES TO TRUE WISDOM.

Lôca nû be þäre sunnan, and eác be ôðrum tunglum; þonne sweártan wolcnu him beforan gâð, ne mâgon hi þonne heora leóht sellan. Swâ eác se sûðerna wind hwílum miclum storme gedréfeð þâ sæ þe ær wâs smylte wedere gläshlutru on tô seónne. Þonne heo þonne swâ gemenged wyrð mid þân ýðum, þonne wyrð heo swíðe hraðe ungladu. Þeáh heo ær gladu wære on tô lôcienne. Hwät eác se brôc, þeáh he swíðe of his riht ryne, þonne þær micel stân wealwiende of þam heáhan munte on innan fealð, and hine tôdælð, and him his riht rynes wiðstent. Swâ dôð nû þâ þeóstro þinre gedrefednesse wiðstandan mînum leóhtum lârum. Ac gif þû wilnîge on rihtum geleáfan þät sôðe leóht oncnâwan; afyr fram þê þâ yfelan sælða and þâ unnettan, and eác þâ unnettan ungesælða and þone yflan êge þisse worulde; þät is þät þû þê ne ânhebbe on ôfermetto on þinre gesundfulnesse and on þinre orsorgnesse; ne eft þê ne geortrywe nânes gôdes on nânre wiðerweardnesse. Forðâm þät môd siemle bîð gebunden mid gedrefednesse, þär þissa twéga yfela auðer ricsað.

SECTION IV.

AN ILLUSTRATION OF COVETOUSNESS.

Þeáh þäm feóhgitsere cume swâ fela welena swâ þara sandcornabeóð be þisum sæclifum, oððe þara steorrena þé þeóstrum nihtum scînað, ne forlæt he þeáh no þâ seófunga þät he ne seófige his cormða. Þeáh nû God gefylle þara welegra monna willan ge mid golde, ge mid seolfre, ge mid eallum deórwyrðnessum, swâ þéah ne bîð se þurst gefylled heora gîtsunga, ac seógrund'ease swelgend häfð swíðe manegu wêste holu on tô gadrianne. Hwâ mäg þäm wêdendan gytsere genoh forgifan? Swâ him mon mâre selð, swâ hine mâ lyst.

SECTION V.

INSTABILITY OF HUMAN AFFAIRS.

Þâ ongan se wisdóm singan and giddode þus; þonne seó sunne on hâdrum heofone beorhtost scîneð, þonne aðeóstriað ealle steorran, forðâm þe heora beorhtnes ne beóð nân beorhtnes for hire. Þonne smylte blâweð sûðan westan wind, þonne weaxað swîðe hraðe feldes blosman; ac þonne se stearca wind cymð norðan eástan, þonne toweórpð he swîð hraðe þære rosan wlîte. Swâ oft þone tô smylton sæ þäs norðan windes ŷst onstyreð. Eálâ, þät nân wuht nis fäste stondendes weorces â wuniende on worulde.

SECTION VI.

THE TRUE VALUE OF EARTHLY PLEASURES.

Swîðe neárewe sent and swîðe heánlice þâ menniscan gesælða; forðâm ôðer twêga oððe hie näfre tô nânum men ne becumað, oððe hi þär näfre fästlice ne þurhwuniað swelca swelce hi ær tô coman. Þät ic wille hêr be äftan sweotolor gereccan. We wîton þät sume mägon habban älles woruld welan genog, ac hi habbað þeáh sceáme þäs welan, gif hi ne beóð swâ äðle on gebyrdum swâ hi woldon. Sume beóð swîðe äðle and wîdcûðe on heora gebyrdum, ac hi beóð mid wädle and mid henðe ofðrycte and geunrôtsode, þät him wære leófre þät hi wæran unäðle þonne swâ earme, gif hit on heora anwealde wære. Manege beóð þeáh ägðer ge full äðele ge full welige, and beóð þeáh full unrôte þonne hi ôðer twêga, oððe wîf habbað him gemäc, oððe him gemece nabbað. Manige habbað genog gesælilice gewîfod, ac for bearnleste, eallne þone welan þé hi gegaderigað hi läfað främdum tô brûcanne, and hi beóð forðâm unrôte. Sume habbað bearn genoge, ac þâ beóð hwîlum unhâle, oððe yfele and unweorð, oððe hraðe gefarað, þät þä eldran forðam gnorniað ealle heora woruld. Forðâm ne mäg nân mon on þisse líf eallunga gerâd beón wið his wyrd. Þeáh he nû nânwuht ealles näbbe ymbe tô sorgienne, þät him mäg tô sorge, þät he nät hwät him tôweard bið, hwäðer þe gôd þe yfel, þon mâ

þe þû wistest; and eác þät þät he þonne gesællîce brŷcð, he ondræt þät he scyle forlætan. Getæc me nû sumne mann þära þe þe gesælegost þince, and on his selfwille sŷ swîðhost gewiten; ic þê gerecce swîðe hraðe þät þû ongitst þät he bið for swîðe lytlum þingum oft swîðe ungemetlice gedrêfed; gif him ænig wuht bið wið his willan, oððe wið his gewunan, þeáh hit nû lytles hwät seó buton he tô älcum men mäge gebeacnian þät he irne on his willan. Wundrum lytel mäg gedôn þone eallra gesæligestan mon hêr for worulde, þät he wênð þät his gesælða sien oððe swîðe gewanode oððe mid ealle forlôrene.

SECTION VII.

THE WORTH OF TRUE HUMILITY.

Se þe wille fäst hûs timbrian, ne sceall he hit nô settan upon þone hehstan cnol; and se þe wille godcundne wisdôm sêcan, ne mäg he hine wið ôfermetta. And eft se þe wille fäst hûs timbrian, ne sêtte he hit on sandbeorhas. Swâ eác gif þû wisdôm timbrian wille, ne sete þû hine uppan þâ gitsunga; forðâm swâ swâ sîgende sond þonne rên swylgð, swâ swylgð seó gitsung dreósendan welan þisses middangeardes, forðâm heo hiora simle bîð þurstegu. Ne mäg hûs nâht lange standan on þam heán munte, gif hit full ungemetlic wind gestent; näft þät þät te on þam sîgendan sonde stent for swîðlîcum rêne. Swâ eác þät mennisce môd bîð undereten and aweged of his stede þonne hit se wind strongra geswinca âstyroð, oððe se rén ungemetlices ymbhogan. Ac se þe wille habban þâ êcan gesælða, he sceal fleón þone frecnan wlîte þisses middaneardes, and timbrian þät hûs môdes on þam fästan stâne eadmetta. Forðâm þe Crist eardað on þäre dene eádmôdnesse and on þam gemynde wisdômes. Forðâm simle se wîsa mon eall his lif læt on gefean unonwendendlîce and orsorh, þonne he forsîhð ägðer ge þâs eorðlican gôd ge eác þa yflu, and hopað tô þam tôweardam þät sint þâ êcan. Forðâm þe God hine gehelt älghwonan singallice wuniende on his môdes gesældum; þeáh þe se wind þara earfoða and seó singale gêmen þissa woruld selða him onblâwe.

SECTION VIII.

THE GLORIES OF THE GOLDEN AGE.

Þâ seó gesceadwîsnes þâ þis spell asæd häfde, þâ ongan heo singan and þus cwæð; Eálâ, hû gesælig seó forme eld wäs þises middangeardes þâ älcum men þûhte genog on þäre eorðan wæstmum. Næron þâ welige hâmas, ne mistlice swotmettas ne drincas; ne diórwyrðra hrägla hi ne girndan, forðâm hi þâ git næran, ne hio nânwuht ne gesâwon, ne ne gehêrdon. Ne gêmdon hie nânes fŷrenlustes, bûton swîðe gemetlîce þâ gecynd beeódan. Ealne weg hi äton æne on däg and þät wäs tô äfennes. Treówa wæstmas hi äton and wyrta. Nalles scir wîn hi ne druncan, ne nânne wätan hi ne cûðon wið hunige mengan, ne seolocenra hrägla mid mistlîcum bleówum hi ne gimdon. Ealne weg hi slêpon ûte on triówa sceádum. Hlûterra wella wäter hi druncon. Ne geseáh nân cêpa eâland ne weroð, ne gehêrde nôn môndâ get nânne sciphere ne furðon ymbe nân gefeoht sprêcan. Ne seó eorðe þâ get besmiten mid ofslegenes monnes blôde, ne mon furðum gewundod. Ne monn ne geseáh þâ get yfel willende men; näne weorðscipe näfdon, ne hi nôn mon ne lufude. Eálâ þät ûre tîda nû ne mihtan weorðan swîlce! Ac nû manna gitsung is swâ byrnende, swâ þät fŷr on þäre helle, seó is on þam munte þe Ætne hâtte, on þam ieglande þe Sicilia hâtte. Se munte bîð simle swefle birnende, and calla þâ neáh stowa þär ymbûtan forbärnð. Eálâ, hwät se forma gitsere wäre þe ærest þâ eorðan ongan delfan äfter golde, and äfter gimmum, and þâ frecnan deórwurðnessa funde þe ær behŷd wäs ana behêlod mid þäre eorðan

SECTION IX.

VAIN FAME AND UNPROFITABLE GLORY.

Swâ hwâ swâ wilnige tô habbenne þone îdelan hlisan and þone unnyttan gilp, behealde he on feówerhealfe his hû wîdgille þäs heofones hwealfa bið, and hû neára þäre eorðan stede is, þeáh heo us rûm þince. Þonne mäg hine scamian þäre brædinge, forðâm he hine ne mäg furðum tôbrædan ôfer þâ neárwan eorðan âne. Eálâ, ôfermôdan hwî ge wilnigen þät ge underlûtan mid eówrum swiran þät deáðlicne geoc? oððe hwî ge seón on swâ îdelan geswince, þät ge woldon eówerne hlisan tôbrædan ôfer swâ manega þeóda? Þeáh hit nû gebŷrige þät þâ ûtemêstan þióda eówerne naman upahebban and on manig þeódîsc eów hêrigen; and þeáh hwâ wexe mid micelre äðelcundnesse his gebyrda, and þeó on eallum welum, and on eallum wlencum, ne se deáð þeáh swelces ne rêcð; ac he forsiehð þâ äþelo, and þone rîcan gelîce and þone heánan ofswelgð, and swâ geemnet þâ rîcan and þâ heánan. Hwät sint nû þäs fôremæran and þäs wîsan goldsmiðes bân Welondes? Forðŷ ic cwæð þäs wîsan, forðŷ þam cräftigan ne mäg näfre his cräft lôsigan, ne hine mon ne mäg þonne éð on him geniman þe mon mäg þâ sunnan awendan of hiere stede. Hwär sint nû þäs Welondes bân, oððe hwâ wât nû hwär hi wæron? Oððe hwär is nû se fôremæra and se aræda Rômwara heretoga se wäs hâtan Brutus, oððe naman Cassius? oððe se wîsa and fästræda Cato, se wäs eác Romana heretoga? Se wäs openlîce uðwîta. Hû ne wäran þäs gefyrn forðgewîtene? and nân mon nât hwär hi nû sint. Hwät is heora nû tô lâfe, bûtan se lytla hlisa and se nama mid feáum stafum âwriten? And þät git wyrse is þät we wîton manige foremare and gemyndwyrðe weras, forðgewîtene þe swiðe feáwa manna â ongit. Ac manige lieggað deáde mid ealle forgitene, þät se hlisa hie furðum cûðe ne gedêð. Þeáh ge nû wênen and wilnian þät ge lange libban scylan hêr on worulde hwät bîð eów þonne þŷ bet? Hû ne cymð se deáð, þeáh þe he late cume, and adêð eów þisse worulde? And whät forstent eów þonne se gilp, hûru þam þe se äfterra deáð gegrípð and on êcnesse gehäft?

SECTION X.

JOYS THE GREATER, AFTER SORROWS.

Swâ hwâ swâ wille sâwan wêstmbære land, atió ærest of þâ þornaş and þâ fyrsas and þät fearn and ealle þâ weód þe he gesió þät þam äcerum derigen, þät se hwæte mäge þŷ bet weaxan. Eác is þeós bisen tô geðencenne, þät is þät älcum menn þinceð huniges bió bread þŷ weorodra, gif he hwêne ær biteres onbirigð. And eft smylte weder bið þŷ þancwyrðre, gif hit hwêne ær stearce stormas and norðan windas, and micle rênas and snâwas. And þancwyrðre bið eác þäs däges leóht for þäre êgeslîcan þióstro þäre nihte, þonne hit wäre gif nän niht näre. Swâ bið eác micle þe winsumre sió sôðe gesælð tô habbenne äfter þam eormðum þisses andweardan lifes. And eác micle þŷ êð þû miht þâ sôðan gesaelða gecnâwan and tô hiora cŷððe becuman, gif þû ærest awyrtwalast of þînum môde þâ leásan gesælða, and hi ofatihst þone grund. Siððan þû hi þonne gecnâwan miht, þonne wât ic þät þû ne wilnast nânes ôðres þinges ôfer þâ.

SECTION XI.

THE WORTH OF SELF-CONTROL.

Þe þe wille fullice anweald âgan, he sceal tilian ærest þät he häbbe anweald his âgenes môdes, and ne sie tô ungerisenlice underðeód his unðeáwum; and adô of his môde ungerisenlice ymbhogan forläte þâ seófunga his eormða. Þeáh he nû ricsige ôfer ealne middangeard from eástewerdum ôð westeweardne, from Indeum, þät is se sûðeást ende þisses middaneardes, ôð þät îland þe we hâtað Thyle, þät is on þam norðwest ende þisses middaneardes, þär ne bið nawðer ne on sumera niht, ne on wintra däg; þeáh he nû þäs ealles wealde, näfð he no þe mâran anweald, gif he his ingeðances anweald näfð, and gif he hine ne warenað wið þâ unðeáwas þe we ær ymbspræcon.

SECTION XII.

HUMAN EQUALITY.

Hwät ealle men häfdon gelîcne fruman forðâm hi ealle coman of ânum fäder and of ânre mêder; ealle hi beóð git gelîce âcennede. Nis þät nân wundor forðâm þe ân God is fäder eallra gesceafta, forðâm he hi ealle gesceôp and ealra welt. Se selð þäre sunnan leóht, and þam mônan, and ealle tungla geset. He gesceôp men on eorðan, gegaderode þâ sâula and þone lîchoman mid his þam anwealde, and ealle menn gesceôp emn äðele on þäre fruman gecynde. Hwî ôfermôdige ge þonne ôfer ôðre men for eówrum gebyrdum bûton ânweorce, nû ge nânne ne mâgon mêtan unäðelne, ac ealle sint emn äðele, gif ge willað þone fruman sceaft geðencan, and þone scippend, and siððan eówer älces acennednesse. Ac þâ ryht äðelo bîð on þam môde, næs on þam flæsce, swâ swâ we ær sædon. Ac älc mon þe allunga underðeóded bîð unðeáwum, forlät his sceppend, and his fruman sceaft, and his äðelo, and þonan wyrð anäðelad ôð þät he wyrð unäðele.

SECTION XIII.

TRUE HAPPINESS IN GOD ONLY.

Eálâðâ, hû hefig and hû frecendlîc þät dŷsig is þe þâ earman men gedwelað and alæt of þam rihtan wege. Se weg is God. Hwäðer ge nû sêcan gold on treówum? Ic wât þeáh þät ge hit þär ne sêcað, ne finde ge hit nô; forðâm þe ealle men wîton þät hit þär ne weaxt, þe mâ þe gimmas weaxað on wîngeardum. Hwäðer ge nû settan eówer nett on þâ hehstan dûne, þonne ge fiscian willað? Ic wät þeáh þät ge hit þär ne settað. Hwäðer ge nû eówer hûndas and eówer net ût on þâ sæ lædon, þonne ge huntian willað? Ic wêne þeáh þät ge hi þonne setton up on dûnum, and innon wudum. Hwät þät is wundorlîc þät geornfulle men wîton þät hi sculon sêcan be sæ waroðe, and be æâ ôfrum ägðer ge hwîte gimmas ge reade and älces cynnes gimcyn; and hi

wîton eác on hwelcum wäterum, and on äghwelcra eâ mûðum hi sculun sêcan fiscas; and ealne þisne andweardan welan hi wîton hwär hi sêcan sculun, and þone swîðe unaðrotenlice sêcað. Ac hit is swîðe earmlîc þing þät þa dŷsegan men sint älces dômes swâ blinde þät hi nyton hwär þâ sôðan gesælða sint gehŷdde, ne furðum nâne lustbærnesse nabbað hi tô sêcanne. Ac wênað þät hi mâgon on þissum lænan and on þissum deádlîcum þingum findan þâ sôðan gesælða, þät is God. Ic nât nû hû ic mäge heora dŷsig eall swâ sweotole ârecan, and swâ swîðe getælan swâ ic wôlde, forðâm hi sint earmran and dŷsigran and ungesæligran þonne ic hit arecan mäge. Welan and weorðscipes hi willniað; and þonne hi hine habbað, þonne wênað hi swâ ungewitfulle þät hi habban þâ sôðan gesælða.

SECTION XIV.

THE FABLE OF ORPHEUS.

Gesælig bîð se mon þe mäg geseón þone hlûttran æwelm þäs hehstan gôdes, and of him selfum âweorpan mäg þâ þióstro his môdes. We sculon get of ealdum leásum spellum þe sum bispell reccan. Hit gelamp gio þät te ân hearpere wäs on þäre þeóde þe Thracia hätte, sió wäs on Greca rîce. Se hearpere wäs swîðe ungefræglice gôd. Þäs nama wäs Orfeus. He häfde ân swîðe änlîc wif sió wäs hâten Eurydice. Þâ ongann monn secgan be þam hearpere þät he mihte hearpian þät se wuda wâgode, and þâ stânas hi styredon for þam swêge, and wild deór þär woldon tô irnan and standon swilce hi tâme wäron swâ stille, þeáh hi men oððe húndas wið eodon þät hi hi nâ ne onscûnedon. Þâ sædon hi þät þäs hearperes wîf sceolde âcwelan, and hire sâwle mon sceolde lædon tô helle. Þâ sceolde se hearpere weorðan swâ sarig þät he ne mihte on gemong ôðrum mannum bión, ac teáh tô wuda, and sæt on þäm muntum, ägðer ge däges, ge nihtes weóp and hearpode, þät þâ wudas bifôdon and þâ eâ stodon, and nân heort ne onscûnode näne leon, ne nân hara näne hûnd; ne nân neát nyste näne andan, ne näne êge tô ôðrum, for þäre mirhte þäs sones. Þâ þäm hearpere þâ þuhte þät hine þâ näwes þinges ne lyste on

þisse worulde. Þâ þôhte he þät he wolde gesêcan helle godu, and onginnan him oleccan mid his hearepan, and biddan þät he him âgeafan eft his wîf. Þâ he þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cuman, þäre helle hûnd ongean hine, þäs nama wäs Ceruerus; se sceolde habban þrió heafdu and ongan fägenian mid his steorte, and plegian wið hine for his hearpunga. Þâ wäs þär eâc swîðe ôgeslîc geâtweard, þäs nama sceolde beón Caron. Se häfde eâc þrió heafdu, and se wäs swîðe ôreald. Þâ ongan þe hearpere hine biddan þät he hine gemundbyrde þâ hwîle þe he þär wäre, and hine gesundne eft þanon brôhte. Þâ gehêt he him þät and forðâm he wäs oflyst þäs seldcûðan sones. Þâ eode he furðor ôð he gemêtte þâ graman gydena þe folcisce men hâtað Parcas, þâ hi secgað þät on nânum men nyton nâne âre, ac älcum menn wrêcan be his gewyrhtum; þâ hi secgað, þät wealdan älces monnes wyrde. Þâ ongann he biddan hiora mîltse. Þâ ongunnon hi wêpan mid him. Þâ eode he furðor, and him urnon ealle hellwaran ongean, and læddon hine tô hiora cyninge; and ongunnon ealle sprêcan mid him, and biddan þäs þe he bæd. And þät unstille hweól þe Ixion wäs tô gebunden Laiuta cyning for his scylde, þät ôðstôd for his hearpunga. And Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse worulde ungemetlîce gîfre wäs, and him þär þät ilce yfel fyligde þäs gifernesse, he gestilde. And se Uultor steolde forlætan þät he ne slât þâ lifre Tyties þäs cyninges, þe hine ær mid þŷ wîtnode. And eall hellwara wîtu gestildon, þâ hwîle þe he beforan þam cyninge hearpode. Þâ he þâ lange and lange hearpode, þâ clipode se hellwarana cyning and cwæð; Uton âgifan þäm esne his wif, forðâm he hi bäfð geeârnod mid his hearpunga. Bebeád him þâ þät he geâra wiste þät he hine näfre underbäc ne besâwe sîððan he þononweard wäre, and sæde, gif he hine underbäc besâwe, þät he sceolde forlætan þät wîf. Ac þâ lufe mon mæg swîðe uneáðe, oððe nâ forbeódan! Wilâ-wei! hwät! Orfeus þâ lædde his wif mid him ôððe he com on þâ gemære leóhtes and þeóstro. Þâ eode þät wîf äfter him. Þâ he forð on þät leóht com, þâ beseáh he hine underbäc wið þas wîfes. Þâ losede heo him sôna. Þâs leásan spell lærað gehwilcne man þara þe wilnað helle þióstra tô fliónne, and tô þäs sôðes godes lióhte tô cumenne, þät he hine ne beseó tô his ealdum yfelum swâ þät he hi eft swâ fullice fullfremme swâ he hi ær dŷde. Forðâm swâ hwâ swâ mid fullon wil-

lan his môd went tô þa yflum þe he ær forlèt and hi þonne fulfremeð and he him þonne fullice liciað and he hi näfre forlætan ne þencð; þonne forlyst he eall his ærran gôd, bûton he hit eft gebete.

SECTION XV.

THE VALUE OF THE FEET—AN ILLUSTRATION.

Hwäðer wenst þû nû? gif twêgen men fundiað tô ânre stowe and habbað emn micelne willan tô cumenne, and ôðer häfð his fôta anweald þät he mæg gân þär he wile swâ swâ eallum mannum gecynde wäre þät hi mihton; ôðer näfð his fôta geweald þät he mæge gân, and wilnað þeáh tô farenne, and onginð cŷpan on þone ilcan weg, hwäðer þara twêgra þincð þe mihtigra. Þâ cwäð ic; nis þät gelic. Se bið mihtigra se þe gæð þonne se þe crypð, forðâm he mæg cuman eð þider þe he wile þonne se ôðer. Sege elles þät þû wille, þät wât älc man. Þâ cwäð he; swâ gelice beóð þam gôdum and þam yfelum; ägðer hiora wilnað for gecynde þät he cume tô þam hehstan gôde. Ac se gôda mæg cuman þyder he wilnað, forðâm he his on riht wilnað, and se yfela ne mæg cuman tô þam þe he wilnað, forðâm he hit on woh sécð. Ic nât þeáh þe elles hwät þince. Þâ cwäð ic; ne þincð ne nauht ôðres of þînum spellum. Þâ cwäð he, genog ryhte þû hit ongitst, and þät is eác tâcn þînre hæle; swâ swâ læca gewuna is þät he cweðað þonne hio seócne mon gesióð gef he hwelc unfæglic tâcn him on geseóð. Me þincð nû þät þin gecynd and þin gewuna flite swiðe swiðlice wið þäm dŷsige.

SECTION XVI.

THE DEGRADATION SPRINGING FROM VICE.

Ac swâ swâ manna godnes hi âhefð ôfer þâ menniscan gecynd, tô þam þät hi beóð godas genemnede; swâ eác hiora yfelnes âwyrpð hi under þâ menniscan gecynd, tô þam þät hi bióð yfele gehâtene, þät we cweðað sie nauht. Forðâm gif þû swâ gewl-

ātne mon metst þät he bîð âhwerfed from gôde tô yfele, ne miht þû hine nâ mid rihte nemnan man, ac neát. Gif þû þonne on hwilcum men ongitst þät he bîð gîtsere and reáfere, ne scealt þû hine nâ hâtan man, ac wulf. And þone rêðan þe bîð þweórtéme þû scealt hâtan hûnd nalles mann. And þone ungemetlice môdegan and yrsiendan þe tô micelne andan häfð þû scealt hâtan leo, næs mann. And þone sænan þe bið tô slâw, þû scealt hâtan assa mâ þonne man. And þone ungemetlice eárgan þe him ondræt mâre þonne he þurfe, þû miht hâtan hara mâ þonne man. And þam ungestäððegan and þam hâlgan þû miht seggan þät hi bið winde gelîcra oððe unstillum fugelum, þonne gemetfästum monnum. And þam þe þû ongitst þät he lið on his lîchaman lustum, þät he bîð ânlicost fettum swînum þe simle willanð licgan on fûlum solum, and hi nyllað âspyligan on hlûttrum wäterum; þeáh hi seldumhwonne beswemde weorðon, þonne sleáð he eft on þâ solu and bewalwiað þäron.

SECTION XVII.

THE WISDOM OF GOD SEEN IN THE LAWS OF NATURE.

Gif þû willnige mid hlûtrum môde ongitan þone heán anweald, beheáld þâ tunglu þäs heán heofnes. Healdað þâ tunglu þâ ealdan sibbe þe hi on gesceapne wæron; swâ þät sió fŷrene sunne ne onhrînð nô þäs dæles þäs heofenes þe se môna onîrnð; ne se môna nô ne onhrînð þäs dæles þe sió sunne onîrnð, þa hwîle þe hio þär on bîð. Nê se steorra þe we hâtað Ursa nê cymð näfre on þam westdæle, þeáh ealle ôðre steorran faren mid þam rodore äfter þäre sunnan on þa eorðan. Nis hit nân wundor, forðâm he is swîðe neáh þam up ende þäre eaxe. Ac se steorra þe we hâtað äfensteorra, þonne he bîð west gesêwen, þonne tâcnnáð he äfen. Färð he þonne äfter þäre sunnan on þäre eorðan sceáde, ôð he ofîrnð þâ sunnan hindan, and cymð wið fôran þâ sunnan up. Þonne hâten we hine morgensteorra, forðâm he cymð eástan up, bodað þäre sunnan cyme. Sió sunne and se môna habbað tôdæled butwuht him þone dæg and þâ niht swîðe emne and swîðe geðwærelîce rîcsiað þurh godcundan fôresceáwunga and unaðrotenlîce þiówiað þam älmihtigan Gode ôð dômesdæg. Forðŷ hi ne læt God on âne

healfe þäs heofones biôn, þŷ läs hi fordôn ôðra gesceafta. Ac gesibsuma God gemetgað ealla gesceafta, and geðwærað þâ he betwuh him wuniað. Hwîlum fliht se wæta þät drŷge; hwîlum he gemengeð þät fŷr bið þam cile; hwîlum þät leóhte fŷr and þät beorhte up gewît, and sió hefige eorðe sit þär niðere be þäs cyninges gebode. Brengð eorðe älcne westm and älc tudor älce geâre, and se hâta sumor drŷgð and gearwað sæd and blêda; and westmbæra härfest bryngð rîpa blêda. Haglas and snáwas and se oft ræda rên leccað þâ eorðan on wîntra. Forðâm underfêð sió eorðe þät sæd and gedêð þät hit gréwað on lengten. Ac se Metod eallra gesceafta fêt on eorðan ealle grówende westmas, and ealle forðbrengð, and gehŷt þonne he wyle, and eówað þonne he wile, and nimð þonne he wile. Þâ hwîle þe þä gesceafta þiówiað, sit se hehsta sceôppend on his heáh setle. Þanon he welt þam gewealdlcðerum ealle gesceaftu. Nis nân wundor; forðâm þe he is cyning, and dryhten, and æwelm, and fruma, and æ, and wîsdôm, and rihtwîs dêma. He sent ealla gesceaftu on his ærenda and he hêt ealle eft cuman. Þät se ân gestæððega cyning ne staðelode ealla gesceafta, þonne wurdon hi ealle tôslopene and tôstencte; and tô nauhte wurdon ealle gesceafta. Þeáh habbað gemænelice þa âne lufe þät he þeówian swilcum hlâforde, and fægniað þäs þät he heora wealt. Nis þät nân wundor, forðâm hi ne mihton elles biôn, gif he ne þiówedon hiora fruman.

SECTION XVIII.

GOD.

Ac ân þing þû scealt nyde þär ær witan, for hwŷ God is gebâten sió hehste écnes. Þâ cwæð ic, hwŷ? Þâ cwæð he, forðon we witon swîðe lytel þäs þe ær us wäs, bûton be gemynde, and be geascunge; and get lässe þäs þe äfter us bið. Þät ân us is gewislice andweard þät te þonne bið; ac him is eall andweard, ge þät te ær wäs, ge þät te nû is, ge þät te äfter us bîð; eall hit is him andweard. Ne wexð his welena, ne eác näfre ne wanað. Ne ofman he näfre nân wuht, forðâm näfre nauht he ne forgeát. Ne sêcð he nânwuht, ne ne smeáð, forðâm he nânwuht ne forleás. Ne eht he nânre wuhte,

forðý hine nân wuht ne mäg flión. Ne ondræt he nânwuht, forðam he näfð nänne rîcran, ne furðum nänne gelîcan. Simle he bið gifende, and ne wanað hys näfre nauht. Simle he bîð älmihtig, forðam he simle wile gôd and näfre nân yfel. Nis him nânes þinges nedðeárf. Simle he bîð lôciende, ne slæpð he näfre. Simle he bîð gelice manðwære. Simle he bîð êce, forðâm näfre sió tîd näs þät he näre, ne näfre ne wyrð. Simle he bîð freóh, ne bîð he tô nânum weorce geneded. For his godcundlîcum anwealde he is äghwär andweárd. His micelnesse ne mäg nân monn âmetan; nis þät nô lichomlice tô wenanne, ac gâstlice, swâ swâ nû wîsdôm is, and rihtwisness, forðam he þät is self. Ac hwät ôfermôdige ge þonne, oððe hwý ahebbe ge eów wið swâ heáne anweald; forðam þe ge nauht wið hine dôn ne mâgon. Forðâm se êca and se älmihtiga simle sit on þam heáh setle his anwealdes. Þonan he mäg eall gesión, and gilt älcum be þam ryhte äfter hîs gewyrhtum. Forðâm hit nys nô unnyt þät we hopien tô Gode; forðâm he ne went nô swâ swâ we dôð. Ac âbiddað hine eáðmôdlice, forðâm he is swîðe râmmôd and swîðe mildheort. Hebbað eówer môd tô him mid eówrum hondum, and biddað þäs þe riht sie and eówer þearf sie, forðâm he eów nyle wyrnan. Hatiað yfel, and flióð swâ ge swîðost mâgon. Lufiað cräftas and folgiað þäm. Ge habbað micle þeárfe þät ge simle weldôn, forðâm ge simle beföran þam êcan and þam älmehtigan Gode dôð call þät þät ge dôð. Eall he hit gesihð and eall he hit forgilt. Amen!

PART SECOND.

POETICAL SELECTIONS.

FROM CÄDMON'S PARAPHRASE OF THE SCRIPTURES.

[Cädmon, who has been styled the *Saxon Milton*, was a native of Northumbria and lived in the neighborhood of Streanesbalch. He seems, according to Bede, to have performed, at least occasionally, the duties of a cowherd. We are told that he was so much inferior to most of his companions, that he had not learned any of the ballads so common among the people; so that he was frequently obliged to retire, in order to hide his shame, when the harp was moved towards him in the hall, where, at supper, it was customary for each person to sing in turn. On one of these occasions, according to the legend, it happened to be Cädmon's turn to keep guard at the stable during the night, and, overcome by vexation and grief, he retired to his post of duty, where, laying himself down, he fell into a sound slumber. While thus sleeping, a stranger appeared to him, and saluting him by name, said, "Cädmon, sing me something." Cädmon answered, "I know nothing to sing; for my incapacity in this respect was the cause of my leaving the hall to come hither." "Nay," said the stranger, "but thou hast something to sing." "What must I sing?" said Cädmon. "Sing the Creation," was the reply; and thereupon Cädmon began to sing verses, "which he had never heard before." When he awoke, he repeated the lines which he had sung during his sleep, and continued them in a strain of admirable versification. He was, at this time, unable to read, but soon became a monk in the house of the abbess Hilda, where he continued to compose verses. Bede says that Cädmon's poetry, as it existed in his time, A. D. 672–735, treated successively of the whole history of Genesis, of the Departure of the Children of Israel from Egypt, the entrance into the land of promise, with many other histories taken out of the Old Testament. The advent of the Holy Spirit, the Incarnation, Passion, Resurrection, and Ascension of the Saviour, the Judgment, Hell and Heaven were also subjects for his poetic genius. Cädmon died about A. D. 680, and was buried in the monastery of Whitby. The style of his poetry is unequal; but some parts, and more particularly the narrative of the Fall of our first parents, are very favorable specimens of the poetic skill of our early forefathers.]

CHAPTER I.

SECTION I.

THE REVOLT OF THE ANGELS.

——— Noldan dreógan leng
heora selfra ræd, ac hie of siblufan
godes âhwurfon. Häfdon gielp micel,
þät hie wið drihtne dælan mealhton
wuldorfästan wîc werodes þrymmê,
sîð and swegeltorht. Him þær sar gelamp
æfst and ôferhygd and þäs engles môd,
þe þone unræd ongan ærest fremman,
wefan and weccean, þâ he wordê cwäð
niðes ofðyrsted, þät he on norðdæle
hâm and heáhsetl heofena rîces
âgan wolde. Þâ wearð yrre god
and þam werode wrâð, þe he ær wurðode
wlîte and wuldrê: sceôp þâm wêrlogan
wræclîcne hâm weorce tô leáne,
helle heáfas, hearde nîðas;
hêht þät wîtehûs wräcna bîdan
deóp dreáma leás dríhten ûre,
gâsta weardas, þâ he hit geare wiste
sinnihte beseald, sûslê g.innod,
geondfolen fŷrê and færcŷlê,
rêcê and reádê lêgê: heht þâ geond þät rædleáse hof
weaxan wîtebrôgan. Häfdon hie wrôhtgetéme
grimme wið god gesomnod: him þäs grim leán becom.
Cwædon, þät heo rice rêðê môdê
âgan woldan and swâ eáðe meahtan:
him seó wên geleáh, sîððan waldend his
heofena heáhcyning honda arærde

hêhste wið þam herge. Ne mihton hygeleáse
mæne wið Metode mägyn bryttigan,
ac him se mæra môd getwæfde,
bälc forbŷgde, þâ he gebolgen wearð,
beslôh synsceaðan sigorê and gewealdê,
dômê and dugeðe, and dreámê benam
his feónd, friðo and gefeán eallê,
torhtê tirê, and his torn gewräc
on gesacum swiðe selfes mihtum
strengum stiepe. Häfde styrne môd
gegremed grymme, grâp on wråðe
fâum folmum and him on fäðm gebräc
yr on môde êðelê bescyrede
his wiðerbrecan, wuldorgestealdum.
Sceôp þâ and scyrede scyppend ûre
ôferhidig cyn engla of heofnum:
wærleás werod waldend sende
lâðwendne here on langne sið,
geómre gâstas; wäs him gylp forod,
beót forborsten and forbîged þrym,
wlîte gewemmed; heo on wrace sŷððan
seomodon sweartê siðê.
Ne þorfton hlûde hlihhan, ac heo helltregum
wêrige wunedon and weán cûðon,
sâr and sorge, sûsl þrôwedon
þŷstrum beðeahte, þearl äfterleán
þäs þe heo ongunnon wið gode winnan.
Þâ wäs sôð swâ ær sibb on heofnum,
fägre freoðoðeáwas, freá eallum leóf,
þeóden his þegnum; þrymmas weôxon
duguða mid drihtne dreámhäbbendra.

NOTES.

1-20. *Ræd*, acc. gov. by *dreógan*.—*Wîc*, object of *dælan*.—*Þrŷmme*, nom. in app. with the subject of *hãfdon*, *hi*, understood.—*Sîd*, *swegeltorht*, adjs. agreeing with *þrŷmme*.—*Afsl*, *ôferhygd*, *môd*, are separately the subjects of *gelamp*, understood.—*Þe* has for its antecedent, *him*.—*Unræd*, is the object of *fremman*, *wefan*, and *weccean*, which infinitive is gov. by *ongân*.—*Hâm norðdæle* are objects of *agân*, which infin. is gov. by *wolde*.—*Wlîte* and

wuldre, instr. case, *with beauty*, etc.—*Wêrlogan*, indirect object, and *hâm* the direct object of *sceôp*.—*Weórce heâfas*, objects of *sceôp*.—*Niðas*, in app. with the two preceding nouns.—*Wrâcna*, object of *bîdan*, which is infin. gov. by *heht*.—*Deóp*, *leás*, agree with *witehûs*.—*Drihten*, subject of the preceding *heht*.—*Sinnihte*, instr. case.—*Sûslê*, *fŷre*, *fârcŷle*, instr. case.

20–40. *Rêce*, *lege*, instr. case.—*Witebrogan*, object of *heht*.—*Rîce*, object of *agân*.—*Môde*, dat. of *manner*.—*Mâne*, adj. agreeing with *hi* understood which is the subject of *mihton*.—*Him*, the direct, and *môd* the indirect object of *getwâfde*.—*Beslôh*, has for its subject *he* understood, which is also the subject of *forbigde*.—*Sŷnsceáðan*, the direct, and *sigoré* and *geweáldê*, the indirect objects of *beslôh*.—*Torn*, object of *gewrâce*.—*Mihtum*, instr. case.—*Stiepe*, dat. of *manner*.—*Folmum*, instr. case.

40–60. *Eðele*, indirect object of *bescŷrede*.—*Werod*, object of *sende*; *here*, in app. with it.—*Werige*, adj. agreeing with *hi*, the subject understood of *þorften*.—*Þystrum*, instr. case; *âfterleân*, in app. with it.—*Þeâwns*, subject of *wæron*, understood.—*Dreâmhâbbendra*, gen. plu. gov. by *þrŷmmas*.

SECTION II.

THE CREATION OF EVE.

Ne þûhte þâ gerysne rodora wearde,
þät Adam leng âna wære
neorxna wonges niwre gesceafte
hyrde and haldend; for þon him heáhcyning
freá älmihtig fultum tióde,
wîf âweahte and þâ wrače sealde
lîfes leóhtfruma leófum rince.
He þät andweorc of Adames
lîce âleoðode and him listum âteáh
rib of sîdan: he wäs reste fäst
and sôfte swäf; sâr ne wiste,
earfoða dæl: ne þær ænig com
blôd of benne, ac him brego engla
of lîce âteáh liódende bân
wer unwundod. Of þam worhte god
freólîcu fæmnan, feorh ingedyde,
êce sâwle: heo wæron englum gelîce.
Þâ wäs Adames brŷd—þe god Eve nemde—
gâstê gegearwod. Hie on geógoče bu

wlitebeorht wæron on woruld cenned
meotodes mihtum: mân ne cûðon
dôn ne dreógan, ac him drihtnes wäs
bâm on breóstum byrnende lufu.
Þâ gebletsode blîðheort cyning
mèrtod alwihta monna cynnes
þâ forman twâ, fäder and môder,
wîf and wæpned. He þâ wordê cwäð;
"Têmað nû and wexað, tudrê fyllað
eorðan älgrêne, increê cynnê,
sunum and dôhtrum! inc sceal sealt wäter
wunian on gewealde and eall worulde gesceaft.
Brûcað blæddaga and brimhläste
and heofonfugla! inc is hâlig feoh
and wilde deór on geweald geseald
and lifigende, þâ þe land tredað;
feorheáceno cynn, þâ þe flôd wecceð
geond hronrâde, inc hŷrað eall."

NOTES.

1–35. *Wearde*, dat. dependent upon *Þuhte*.—*Neoxana wonges*, gen. gov. *gesceafte*.—*Hyrde* and *haldend*, noms. after *wäre*.—*Dæl*, object of *wiste*, and in app. with *sâr*.—*Liodende* should probably be *lioðende*.—*Twâ*, the object of *gebletsode*.—*Cynne*, *sunum* and *dôhterum*, instr. case, and in app. with *tudrê*.

SECTION III.

THE SPEECH OF SATAN IN HELL.

Satan maðelode; sorgiende spräc
se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,
gŷman þäs grundes: wäs ær godes engel
hwît on heofne, ôð hine his hyge forspeôn
and his ôfermetto ealra swîðost,
þät he ne wolde wereda drihtnes
word wurðian. Weóll him on innan
hyge ymb his heortan; hât wäs him ûtan
wrädlîc wite. He þâ wordê cwäð:
"Is þes änga stede ungelîc swîðe

þam ôðrum, þe we ær cûðon
heán on heofonrîce, þe me min hearra onlâg,
þeáh we hine forþam alwealdan âgan ne môston,
rômigan ûres rices. Näfð he þeáh riht gedôn,
þät he us häfð befylled fŷre tô botme
helle þære hâtan, heofonrîcê benumen;
hafað hit gemearcod mid moncynne
tô gesettanne. Þät me is sorga mæst,
þät Adam sceal, þe wäs of eorðan geworht,
mînne stronglîcan stôl behealdan,
wesan hîm on wynne, and we þis wîte þolien
hearm on þisse helle. Wâ lâ! âhte ic minra handa geweald
and môste âne tîd ûte weorðan,
wesan âne winterstunde, þonne ic mid þŷs werodê—
ac licgað me ymbe îrenbendas,
rîdeð racentan sâl; ic eom rîces leás!
habbað me swâ hearde helle clommas
fäste befangen! hêr is fŷr micel
ufan and neoðone! ic â ne geseáh
lâðran landscipe! lig ne aswamað
hât ôfer helle. Me habbað hringa gespong
slîðhearda sâl sîðes âmyrred,
âfyrred me min fêðe; fêt synt gebundene,
handa gehäfte; synt þissa heldôra
wegas forworhte; swâ ic mid wihte ne mäg
of þissum liðobendum. Licgað me ymbûtan
heardes îrenes hâte geslägene
grindlas greáte: mid þy me god hafað
gehäfted be þam healse. Swâ ic wât, he minne hige cûðe
and þät wiste eác weroda drihten,
þät sceolde unc Adame yfele gewurðan
ymb þät heofonrîce, þær ic âhte minra handa geweald!"

NOTES.

1–40. *Grundes*, gen. gov. by *gŷman.—Rômigan*, dependent upon *ne moston.—Behealden*, gov. by *sceal; wesan*, the same.—*Liðobendum*, *limb-bonds; escape*, understood.—*Irenes*, gen. of *material*.

SECTION IV.

SATAN'S VISIT TO EDEN.

Angan hine þâ gyrwan godes andsaca
fûs on frätwum, häfde fæcne hyge,
hæleðhelm on heáfod âsette and þone full hearde geband,
spênn mid spangum: wiste him spræca fêla
wôra worda. Wand him up þanon,
hwearf him þurh þâ helldôra, häfde hyge strangne,
leólc on lyfte lâðwendemôd,
swang þät fŷr on twâ feóndes cräftê,
wolde dearnunga drihtnes geongran
mid mândædum menn beswîcan,
forlædan and forlæran, þät hie wurdon lâð gode.
He þâ gefêrde þurh feóndes cräft,
ôð þät he Adam on eorðrîce,
godes handgesceaft, gearone funde
wislîce geworht and his wif somed,
freó fägroste, swâ hie fêla cûðon
gôdes gegearwigean, þâ him tô gingran self
metod mancynnes mearcode selfa,
and him bî twêgen beámas stôdon,
þâ wæron ûtan ôfätes gehlädene,
gewered mid wästme, swâ hie waldend god
heáh heofoncyning handum gesette,
þät þær yldo bearn môste on ceósan
gôdes and yfeles, gumena æghwilc
welan and wâwan. Näs se wästm gelîc;
ôðer wäs swâ wynlic, wlîtig and scêne,
lîð and lofsum: þät wäs lifes beám;
môste on êcnisse äfter lybban,
wesan on worulde, se þäs wästmes onbât,
swâ him äfter þŷ yldo ne derede
ne sûht swâre, ac môste symle wesan
lungre on lustum and his lif âgan.
hyldo heofoncyninges her on worulde habban:

him tô wæron witode tîres geðingðo
on þone heán heofon, þonne he heonon wende.
Þonne wäs se ôðer eallenga sweart,
dim and þŷstre: þät wäs deáðes beám,
se bär bitres fela; sceolde bû witan
ylda æghwilc yfles and gôdes
gewanod on þisse worulde, sceolde on wîte â
mid swâte and mid sorgum síððan libban
swâ hwâ swâ gebyrgde, þäs on þam beáme geweóx;
sceolde hine yldo beniman ellendæda,
dreámas and drihtscipes, and him beón deáð scyred:
lytle hwîle sceolde he his lîfes niótan,
sêcan þonne landa sweartost on fŷre,
sceolde feóndum þeówian, þær is ealra frêcna mæste
leódum tô langre hwîle. Þät wiste se lâða georne
dyrne deófles boda, þe wið drihtne wann.
Wearp hine þâ on wyrmes lic and wand him þâ ymbûtan
þone deáðes beám þurh deófles cräft,
genam þær þäs ofätes and wende hine eft þanon,
þær he wiste handgeweorc heofoncyninges.

SECTION V.

THE FLOOD.

——— Drihten sende
regn from roderum and eác rûme lêt
willeburnan on woruld þringan
of ædra gehwære, êgorstreámas
swearte swôgan: sæs up stigon
ôfer städweallas. Strang wäs and rêðe,
se þe wätrum weóld, wreáh and þeahte
mânfäðu bearn middangeardes
wonnan wægê, wera êðlland
hôf hergode: hygeteónan wräc
metod on monnum. Mere swîðe grâp
on fæge folc feówertig daga,

nihta ôðer swilc: nîð wäs rêðe,
wällgrim werum. Wuldorcyninges
ýða wræcon ârleásra feorh
of flæschoman. Flôd ealle wreáh
hreóh under heofonum heá beorgas
geond sîdne grund and on sund âhóf
earce from eorðan and þâ äðelo mid,
þâ segnade selfa drihten
scyppend usser, þâ hc þät scip beleác,
Siððan wîde râd wolcnum under
ôfer holmes hrincg hôf sèleste
fôr mid fearme: färe ne môston
wæglîðendum wätres brôgan
hæste hrînan, ac hie hâlig god
ferede and nerede. Fîfteua stôd
deóp ôfer dûnum se drenceflôd
monnes elna. Þät is mæro wyrd:
þäm ät niéhstan wäs nân tô gedâle,
nymðe heá wäs âhafen on þâ heán lyft,
þâ se egorhere eorðan tuddor
eall âcwealde, bûton þät earce bord
heóld heofona freá, þâ hine hâlig god
êce upp forlêt edniowne
streámum stigan, stiðferð cyning.

CHAPTER II.

SELECTIONS FROM THE POEM OF JUDITH.

[Judith has now been in the camp of the Assyrians four days, and the following passage opens with a description of the feast given on the occasion by Holofernes.]

SECTION I.

THE FEAST OF HOLOFERNES.

Hi þâ tô þam symle sittan eodon
wlance tô wîngedrince, ealle his weágesîðas,
bealde byrnwiggende. Þær wæron bollan steápe
boren äfter bencum gelôme, swîlce eác bunan and orcas
fulle fletsittendum. Hie þät fæge þégon,
rôfe rondwiggende, þeáh þäs se rîca ne wênde
egesful eorla drihten. Þâ wearð Holofernus
goldwine gumena on gytesâlum,
hlôh an hlŷdde, hlynede and dynede,
þät mihten fira bearn feoran gehŷran,
hû se stîðmôda styrmde and gŷlede
môdig and medugâl: manode geneahhe
bencsittende, þät hi gebærdon wel.
Swâ se inwidda ôfer ealne däg
dryhtguman sîne drencte mid wîne
swîðmôd sinces brytta, ôð þät hi on swiman lâgon
ôferdrencte his duguðe ealle, swylce hi wæron deáðe geslegene,
âgotene gôda gehwylces. Swâ hêt se gumena aldor
fylgan fletsittendum, ôð þät fira bearnum
neálæhte niht seó þŷstre. Hêt þâ nîða geblonden
þâ eádigan mägð ôfstum fetigan
to his bedreste beágum gehläste,
hringum gehrodene :—

NOTES.

Wlance agrees with *hie; valiant in wine-drinking.—Welgesiðas* and *byrnwiggende* are in app. with *hie.—Fletsittendum*, indirect object of *borene.—Goldwine*, in app. with *Holofernes.—Niða geblenden, polluted with crimes.—Gehlæste* and *gehrodene* agree with *mägð*.

SECTION II.

JUDITH LED TO THE MONARCH'S TENT.

——— Hie hraðe fremedon,
anbyhtscealcas, swâ him heora ealdor bebeád,
byrnwîgena brego, bearhtmê stôpon
tô þam gysterne, þær hi Judithe
fundon ferðgleáve, and þâ fromlice
lindwiggende lædan ongunnon
þâ torhtan mägð tô träfe þam heán,
þær se rîca hyne reste on symbel
nihtes inne nergende lâð
Holofernus. Þær wäs eallgylden
fleóhnet fäger and ymbe þäs folctogan
bed âhongen, þät se bealofulla
mihte wlîtan þurh wîgena baldor
on æghwylene þe þær inne com
häleða bearna and on hyne nænig
monna cynnes, nymðe se mödiga hwäne
nîðê rôfra him þê neár hête
rinca tô rûne gegangan. Hi þâ on reste gebrohton
snûde þâ snoteran idese; eodon þâ stercedferhðe
häleð heora hearran cŷðan, þät wäs seó hâlige meówle
gebroht on his bûrgetelde. Þâ wearð se brema on möde
bliðe, burga ealdor, þohte þâ beorhtan idese
mid widle and mid womme besmîtan: ne wolde þät wuldres dèma
geðafigan, þrymmes hyrde, ac he him þäs þinges gestŷrde,
dryhten dugeða waldend. Gewât se deófulcunda
gâlferhð cyning gumena þreátê

bealoful his bedes neósan, þær he sceolde his blæd forleósan
ädre binnan ânre nihte, häfde þâ his ende gebidenne
on eorðan unswæslîcne, swylcne he ær äfter worhte,
þearlmôd þeóden gumena, þenden he on þysse worulde
wunode under wolcna hrôfe. Gefeól þâ wînê swâ druncen
se rîca on his reste middan, swâ he nyste ræda nânne
on gewitlocan. Wiggend stôpon
ût of þam inne ôfstum miclum,
weras wînsade þe þone wærlogan
lâðne leódhatan læddon tô bedde
nêhstan síðê. Þâ wäs nergendes
þeowen þrymful þearle gemyndig,
hû heó þone atolan eáðost myhte
ealdrê benæman, ær se unsŷfra
womful onwôce.

NOTES.

Judithe, object of *fundon*.—*Nihtes*, gen. of time *when*.—*Hwâne*, object of *hêt*.—*Þe neár*, the *nearer*.—*Him*, the direct object, and *þinges*, the indirect object of *gestŷrde*.—*Ut of þam inne, out of the room*.—*Nehstan síðe, for the last time*.

SECTION III.

JUDITH KILLS HOLOFERNES.

———Genam þâ þone hæðenan mannan
fäste be feaxe sînum, teáh hyne mid folmum wið hyre weard
bysmerlîce and þone bealofullan
listum âlêde lâðne mannan,
swâ heó þäs unlædan eáðost mihte
wel gewealdan. Slôh þâ wundenlocc
þone feóndsceaðan fâgum mêcê
heteðoncolne, þät heó healfne forcearf
þone sweoran him, þät he on swiman läg
druncen and dolhwund: näs þâ deád þâ gyt

ealles orsâwle. Slôh þâ eornoste
ides ellenrôf ôðre sîðe
þone hæðenan hund, þät him þät heáfod wand
forð on þâ flôre: läg se fûla leáp
gêsne be äftan gæst ellor hwearf
under neowelne näs and þær genyðerad wäs
sûslê gesæled syððan æfre,
wyrmum bewunden, witum gebunden
hearde gehäfted in helle bryne
äfter hinsîðe: ne þearf he hopian nô
þŷstrum forðylmed, þät he þonian môte
of þam wyrmsele, ac þær wunian sceal
âwa tô aldre bûtan ende forð
in þam heolstran hâm hyhtwynna leâs.

NOTES.

Wið hyre weard, towards her.—*Gesne*, mutilated; *beâftan* modifies *læg*.—The idea seems to be that his foul carcass remained behind, while the *ghost* departed elsewhere, (*ellor.*)—*Hyhtwynna leâs*, deprived of the delights of hope.

SECTION IV.

JUDITH RECEIVED WITH JOY BY HER COUNTRYMEN.

Þâ wurdon blîðe burhsittende,
sŷððan hi gehŷrdon, hû seó hâlige spræc
ôfer heáhne weal. Here wäs on lustum;
wið þäs fästengeates folc onette,
weras wif somod wornum and heápum,
þreátum and þrymmum, þrungon and urnon
ongeán þâ þeódnes mägð þûsendmælum
ealde ge geonge;—

NOTES.

Weras and wîf, in app. with *folc*; *wornum*, etc., dats. of *manner*.

SECTION V.

JUDITH URGES HER COUNTRYMEN TO MARCH AGAINST THE ENEMY.

Þâ seó gleáwe hêt goldê gefrätewod
hyre þinenne þoncolmôde
þäs herewæðan heáfod onwriðan
and hyt tô bêhðe blôdig ätŷwan
þam burhleódum, hû hyre ät beaduwe gespeów.
Spräc þâ seó äðele tô eallum þam folce:
"Hêr ge mâgon sweotole, sigerôfe häleð,
leóda ræswan, on þäs lâðestan
hæðenes heaðorinces heáfod starian,
Holofernus unlyfigendes,
þe us monna mæst morðra gefremede
sârra sorga and swŷðor gyt
ŷcan wolde; ac him ne ûðe god
lengran lîfes, þät he mid læððum us
eglan môste! Ic him ealdor ôððrong
þurh godes fultum. Nu ic gumena gehwäne
þyssa burhleóda biddan wylle
randwiggendra, þät ge recene eów
fŷsan tô gefeohte. Sŷððan frymða god
ærfäst cyning eástân sende
leóhtne leóman, berað linde forð,
bord for breóstum and byrnhomas
scîre helmas in sceaðena gemong
fyllan folctogan fâgum sweordum,
fæge frumgâras! Fŷnd syndon eówere
gedêmed tô deâðe and ge dôm âgon
tîr ät tohtan, swâ eów getâcnod hafað
mihtig dryhten þurh mîne hand."

NOTES.

Tô behde, as a proof—Berað linde forð, lit. *bear forth the linden*, i. e., *the banner.*

SECTION VI.

THE BATTLE AND THE VICTORY.

Þâ wearð snelra werod snûde gegearewod
cénra tô campe, stôpon cynerôfe
secgas and gesîðas, bæron sigeðûfas,
fôron tô gefeohte forð on gerihte
häleð under helmum of þære hâligan byrig
on þät dägred sylf. Dynedan scildas,
hlûde hlummon; þäs se hlanca gefeah
wulf in walde and se wanna hrefn,
wälgîfre fugel: westan begen,
þät him þâ þeódguman þohton tilian
fylle on fægum; ac him fleáh on lâste
earn ætes georn ûnigfeðera
salowigpâda, sang hilde leóð
hyrnednebba. Stôpon heaðorincas
beornas tô beadowe bordum beðeahte,
hwealfum lindum, þâ þe hwîle ær
elðeódigra edwît þoledon,
hæðenra hosp; him þät hearde wearð
ät þam äsceplegan eallum forgolden
Assyrium, syððan Ebrêas
under gûðfanum gegân häfdon
tô þam fyrdwîcum. Hie þâ fromlice
lêton forð fleógan flâna scûras
hilde nädran of hornbogan,
strälas stedehearde. Styrmdon hlûde
grame gûðfrecan, gâras sendon
in heardra gemang. Häleð wæron yrre
landbûende lâðum cynne;
stôpon styrnmode stercedferhðe,
wrehton unsôfte ealdgeniðlan
medowêrige. Mundum brugdon
scealcas of sceâðum scîrmæled swyrd
ecgum gecoste, slôgon eornoste

Assiria oretmäcgas
nîðhycgende; nânne ne sparedon
þäs herefolces heánne ne rîcne
cwîcera manna, þe hie ôfercuman mihton.

NOTES.

Cenra, gov. by *werod*.—*Wêstene*, *from the desert*—*Urig feðera*, *hoary of feathers*; *feðera*, gen. plu. dependent upon *urig*.—*Salowig pada*, refers to *hräfn*, understood; as does also *hyrnednebba*.—*Hildenädran*, lit. *serpents of war*, i. e., *arrows*.—*Assyria*, gen. plu. gov. by *orêtmäcgas*.

ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

The Anglo-Saxon vernacular poets employed themselves almost exclusively either upon the subject of War or of Religion. Their poetry is the rude and vehement expression of men still greatly below the level of modern culture, either of mind or of heart. It was peculiar in its structure, being modulated neither according to foot-measure, like that of the Greeks and Romans, nor written with rhymes, like that of many modern languages. The following are some of its main characteristics:

1. *Alliteration.*—This resulted from such an arrangement of the couplets as that there should be two or more principal words in the first line beginning with the same letter, which letter must also be the initial of the first word on which the stress of the voice falls in the second line. We present here a few lines from *Cädmon*, with the initial letters of the words out of which the alliteration grows, italicized:—

Nû we sceolon *h*êrian, *h*eofonrîces weard,
*m*etodes *m*ihte, and his *m*odgeðanc,
*w*eorc *w*uldorfäder, swâ he *w*undra gehwäs
*é*ce dryhten ord onstealde.
He ærst gescôp *e*orðan bearnum
*h*eofon tô *h*rôfe, *h*âlig scyppend:

þâ *m*iddangeard *m*oncynnes weard
*ê*ce dryhten *ä*fter teóde,
*f*irum *f*oldan, freá älmihtig.

Two distinct measures are met with, a shorter and a longer, both commonly mixed together in the same poem, the former being used for the ordinary narrative, the latter, when a poet sought after greater dignity.

2. *Periphrasis.*—The Anglo-Saxon poetry abounded in periphrastic expressions. In the nine lines (or if we prefer it, eighteen short lines) quoted above from *Cädmon*, it will be observed, that no less than eight are used to express the Deity. These repetitions are very abruptly introduced, coming in, sometimes, like so many interjections. Examine them,—

The Guardian of the heavenly kingdom;
The mighty Creator,—
Glorious Father of his works;—
Eternal Lord!—
Holy Creator!—
The Guardian of mankind,
The Eternal Lord,—
Almighty Ruler!

Three more of the lines are employed for the periphrasis of the creation,—

He established the beginning;
He first shaped—
He afterwards made.

Three more lines are employed to express the earth as often by a periphrasis,—

The earth for the children of men,—
The middle region,—
The ground for men,

So that, of eighteen lines, periphrases occupy fourteen, and in so many lines, convey only three ideas.

3. *Metaphor.*—This figure abounds, especially in *Cädmon.* Thus he speaks of the Ark, as a *sea-house, a high mansion, a palace of the ocean, a wooden fortress, the floor of the waves,* etc.

4. *Omission of Particles.*—The contrast in this particular between Anglo-Saxon prose and poetry is most striking. The former abounds in particles; the latter is almost entirely destitute of them. This want of particles in their poetry greatly increases the difficulties of its construction and enhances its obscurity, especially to one beginning the study of the language. Take one illustration:—

King Alfred, in his prose, writes, "So doth the moon with his pale light, that the bright stars he obscures in the heavens;" which, when cast into the poetic form, reads thus,

"With pale light
Bright stars
Moon lesseneth."

5. *Inversion.*—The prose of the Anglo-Saxons is remarkably straightforward, and consequently, easy and natural in its construction. The poetry, however, and especially that of the Beowulf, is remarkable for its abrupt and disconnected transitions.

6. *Similes.*—These are very rare in their poetry. The entire romance of Beowulf, it is said, contains only five, and these are of the simplest kind.

Anglo-Saxon poetry may be divided into three classes 1. Ballads; 2. Narrative Poems or Romances; 3. Miscellaneous Poems.

The historical ballads must have been held in high estimation among all classes of the people, since they are always referred to by native writers with most enthusiastic commendation. The Song on Ethelstan's Victory at Brunanburgh, and that on the Death of Edgar, are favorable specimens of this first class.

The poem, Beowulf, that of Judith, and those by Cädmon, are the noblest specimens of the second class.

Of the third class, one of the best specimens remaining to us, is the Exile's Complaint.

That the student may the more readily and satisfactorily become acquainted with the peculiar structure of Anglo-Saxon poetry, a literal translation of the passage under the first section is given below. It is from Thorpe's version. The words which are not in the original, but which are essential to an idiomatic rendering of the text, are printed in *italics*. It will be seen that these words, which are left to be understood, are many, and without a knowledge of them, much of the Anglo-Saxon poetry is almost unintelligible.

THE REVOLT OF THE ANGELS.

They would no longer work their own good,
but they from *the* love of God turned away.
They had *the* great presumption, that they against *the* Lord
could divide *the* glory-fast abode,

that multitude of host, ample and heavenly bright.
Pain there befell them, envy and pride,
and the angel's mood, who that evil counsel began
first to frame, to weave and agitate.
Then spake he *the* words, *from* malice thirsty,
that he in *the* north part, *a* home and lofty seat
of heaven's kingdom would possess.

Then was God angry and wroth with that host,
whom he erst had honored with beauty and with glory;
he formed for these false ones *an* exile-home,
anguish for reward, the groans of hell,
hard punishments; bade the torture-house
await the exiles, deep, void of joys,
our Lord, *the* guardians of spirits.
When he knew it ready, furnished with perpetual night,
with sulphur charged, with fire filled throughout,
and cold intense, smoke and red flame,
bade them, through that house void of comfort, *the* dread of torment to increase.

They had criminations bitterly gathered against God,
on them, for this, grim retribution came; *they* said that they *the* empire
(in *their* fierce mood), would possess,
and so might, easily. Him that hope deceived,
after his sovereign, heaven's high king,
his hands upreared most high against that crew,
nor might *they*, of counsel void, *the* faithless against *the* Creator,
employ force; for them the Mighty
deprived of courage, *He* bent *their* pride
when he was angry, bereft *the* impious
of triumph and power, sway and dignity,
and of joy deprived them, his foes of freedom,
and all of exultation, *and* bright glory;
and his anger wraked vehemently on *his* adversaries,
by *his* own powers, with strong step.
Stern *he* was of mood, bitterly provoked,

he griped in *his* wrath with hostile hands,
and crushed them in *his* grasp. Angry in mood,
he deprived of *their* country his adversaries,
of their glorious abodes; then removed and cut off
our Creator, *the* haughty race
of angels from heaven; *the* faithless tribe,
the Powerful sent, *the* hateful band
on *a* long journey, *the* sad spirits.
Their vaunt was quailed, *their* threat shattered,
and grandeur bowed, *their* beauty corrupted.
They into exile urged then
their darksome way. *They* might not loudly laugh,
but they in hell-torments, accursed dwelt,
and woe *they* knew, pain and sorrow,
torment endured; with darkness decked,
hard retribution, for that they had devised
against God to war. Then was after, as before,
peace in heaven, fair loving thews;
the Lord dear to all, *the* supreme to his ministers;
the glories waxed of *the* good with *their* Lord,
of the possessors of bliss.

GLOSSARY.

GLOSSARY.

If simple verbs with the prefixes â, ge, in, etc., etc., cannot be found, look for the simple verb itself.

Any word not in the Glossary, will be found in the Supplementary Glossary.

a.

âbacan, p. -bôc ; pp. -bacen, *to bake.*
âbeódan, p. -beád ; pp. -boden, *to announce.*
âbîtan, p. -bât ; pp. -biten, *to bite, eat.*
âblinnan, p. -blan ; pp. -blunen, *to cease.*
âbrædan, p. -bræde ; pp. -bræd, *to draw, stretch.*
âbryrdan, pp. -bryrd, *to prick, touch.*
âbûgan, p. -beâh ; pp. -bugen, *to bow, yield.*
âcännednys, -se, f., *nativity.*
âcwellan, p.-cwealde ; pp. -cweald, *to kill, slay.*
âdreógan, p. -dreáh ; pp. -drogen, *to bear, suffer.*
âdrîggan, p. -de ; pp. -ed, *to dry, wither.*
âdûn, -e, *downwards.*
âfyrhtian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to affright.*
âfyrran, p. -ede ; pp. -ed, *to remove.*
âgifan, p. -geaf ; pp. -gifen, *to restore, deliver.*
âgyldan, p. -geald ; pp. -golden, *to pay, restore.*
âhebban, p. -hefde ; pp. -hafen, *to lift up.*
âhôn, p. -heng ; pp. -hangen, *to hang, crucify.*
âhreósan, p. -hreás ; pp. -hroren, *to rush, fall.*
âlædan, p. -de ; pp. -ed, *to lead out.*
âlecgan, p. -lede ; pp. -led, *to place, lay down.*
âlesan, p. -läs ; pp. -lesen, *to choose.*
âlætan, p. -læt : pp. -læten, *to let go.*
âlîfian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to live.*
âlimpan, p. -lamp, *to happen.*
âlûtan, p. -leát ; pp. -loten, *to bend, incline.*
âlŷfan, p. -lŷfde ; pp. -lŷfed, *to allow.*

ålysan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to let loose, redeem.*
ålysnes, -e, f., *redemption.*
âmeldian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to inform, betray.*
âmyrran, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to dissipate, waste.*
ârræran, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to rear up.*
âreccan, p. -reahte; pp. -reaht, *to care for.*
ârîman, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to number.*
âstandan, p. -stôd; pp. -standen, *to stand out, endure.*
âstîgan, p. -stâh; pp. -stîgen, *to go, mount.*
âstreccan, p. -strehte; pp. -streht, *to stretch out.*
âswefan, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to soothe.*
âðenian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to stretch out, prostrate.*
âðeóstrian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to darken.*
âðôlian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to sustain.*
âðŷ, *therefore.*
âwegan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to turn aside.*
âwendedlic, *movable, changeable.*
âweorpan, p.-wearp; pp. -worpen, *to throw down, degrade.*
âwringan, p.-wrang; pp.-wrungen, *to wring out.*
âwrîtan, p. -wrât; pp. -writen, *to write out.*
â, aa, *always.*
abbot, -es, m., *an abbot.*
abotisse, -an, f., *an abbess.*
ac, *but, whether.*
âc, -e, f., *an oak.*
âcsung, âscung, -e, f., *an asking, question.*
âd, -es, m., *a pile, funeral pyre.*
âctreów, -es, n., *an oak tree.*
âdl, -e, f.; -es, n., *a disease, grief.*
æ, f., indecl., *law, common law.*
æá, eá, indecl. in sing., *water.*
ăcer, -es, m., *a field, land.*
ădre, *directly, quickly.*
ăfen, -es, m., *the evening, vespers.*
æfre, *ever.*
ăftan, *after, behind.*
ăfter, *after, on account of.*

äfter; comp. -ra, -re; sup. -mest, -myst,	*after, next.*
äfterfylgian, p. -de,	*to follow after.*
äfðanc, -es, m.,	*offence, displeasure.*
äfðanca, -an, m.,	*weariness, dislike.*
äghwar,	*everywhere.*
äghwäðer,	*both, each.*
äghwonan,	*everywhere.*
älghwilc,	*every, all.*
älglæc,	*miserable.*
ägðer,	*either, each.*
ägðer, ge—ge,	*both—and, as well—as.*
æht, -e, f.,	*property, riches.*
äl,	*all.*
älmihtig,	*Almighty.*
ältæwe,	*good, excellent.*
älc,	*each, any, every.*
ærhwilon,	*before.*
ämtig,	*empty, idle.*
æn, æne, æneg, ænig,	*one.*
ænlic, ânlic (ân, one+lîc, like),	*only, singular.*
ânlice,	*only, elegantly.*
ænlipig, ânlipig, ânlepig,	*each, every.*
äpl, äpel, -es, m.,	*an apple, pupil of the eye.*
ær, adv.,	*ere, sooner, formerly.*
ær, prep.,	*ere, before.*
ær, adj.,	*former, superior.*
ærfäst,	*honest, good.*
ärend, -e, f.; ärende, -es, n.,	*an errand.*
ärendraca, -an, m.,	*messenger.*
ärn, -es, n.,	*a place, house.*
äsc, -es,	*ash tree, ash spear.*
äscholt, -es, n.,	*an ashwood.*
ät,	*at, by, near, with.*
äteówian, p. -eówde; pp. -eowed,	*to show, appear.*
ätfelan, p. -fealh; pp. -feallen,	*to slay, lean on.*
ätgädere,	*together.*

ăðrînan, p. -hrân ; pp. -hrinen, *to touch.*
ätsamne, *together.*
ätspurnan, p. -spearn ; pp. -spornen, *to spurn at, stumble.*
ätstandan, p. -stôd ; pp. -standen, *to stand still.*
æðelcundes, -e, f., *nobleness.*
æðel, -es, m., *a country.*
æðele, *noble, eminent not only in descent but in mind.*
æðeling, -es, m., *the son of a king, prince.*
æðelo, f., indecl., *nobility.*
ættren, -yn, *poisonous.*
äx, eax, -e, f., *an axe, hatchet.*
âgan, p. -âht ; pp. -âgen, *to own, give, restore.*
agen, *against.*
âgen, adj., *own, proper.*
aglæc, *miserable.*
aglæca, -an, m., *a wretch.*
âhsian, acsian, acsigan, ascian, axian, axigean, p. -ede, -ode ; pp.-od, *to ask.*
aldor, -e, f. ; -es, m., *an age, life.*
aldordäg, -es, m., *life-day, time of life.*
aldorleas, *fatherless.*
all, *all, whole.*
allunga, *altogether.*
âlođ, -e, f., *ale.*
alwealda, -an, m., *The All-Ruler, God.*
alwiht, -e, f., *every creature.*
ambihtscealc, -es, m., *a laboring servant.*
anäðelan (un, not + äðde, noble), *to dishonor, degrade.*
anbûgan, p. -beáh ; pp. -bugen, *to obey.*
ângan, p. -eóde ; pp. -gangen, *to begin.*
ânhebban, p. -hôf ; pp. -hafen, *to heave up.*
ânlîcnes, -e, f., *a likeness, statue.*
ânweorc, -es, n., *a cause.*
ân, æn, adj., *one, single.*

ângylde, -es, n., *a rate fixed by law, at which certain injuries were to be paid for, either to person or property; recompense.*

ânlîc, *one-like, singular.*

ânnys, -e, f., *oneness, covenant.*

ânræd, *one-minded, persevering.*

ânsŷn, -e, f., *face, figure.*

ânweald, -es, m., *single jurisdiction, royal power.*

ân, âna, *alone, only.*

âncersetl, -es, n., *a hermit's cell.*

and, *and.*

andgit, -es, n., *the understanding, knowledge.*

andgytan, p. -geat; pp. -geten, *to understand.*

andhweorfan, p. -hwearf; pp. -hworfen, *to return.*

andlang, prep., *along, by the side of.*

andlifen, -e, f., *food, wages.*

andswarian, p. -ede, -ode; pp. -ed., *to answer.*

andweard, *present.*

andwyrdan, *to reply.*

andefn, *an equality, measure.*

andetan, *to confess.*

anunge, *zeal, envy.*

apostol, -es, m., *one sent, apostle.*

ar, -es, m., *one going before, messenger.*

âr, -e, f., *glory, esteem.*

ârful, *respectful, favorable.*

ârian, p. -ede, -ode; pp. -ed, -od, *to honor, spare.*

ârleás, *vile.*

âr, ær, -es, n., *ore, brass, copper.*

ârgeótere, -es, m., *a caster of brass.*

arc, -es, m., *an ark, chest.*

âð, -es, m., *an oath.*

âttor, âtter, -es, n., *poison.*

aðer, aðor, *other.*

awht, aht, *aught, any thing.*

axe, æxe, ahse, axse, -an, f., *ashes*

b.

bâldor, -es, m., *hero, prince.*
bân, -es, n., *a bone.*
bânhûs, -es, n., *the bone-house, body, breast.*
bânloca, -an, m., *a bone-inclosure, the skin.*
baðian, p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od, -ed, *to bathe, wash.*
be, bi, big, prep., *by, near, at, in, upon.*
beäftan, prep., *after.*
bebeódan, p. -beád; pp. -boden, *to give a by-command, or gentle command.*
bebyrgian, -byrian, -byrigean, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to bury.*
beclysan, *to enclose.*
bedælan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to entirely divide, deprive.*
bedrîfan, p. -drâf; pp. -drifen, *to drive off, compel.*
begân, p. -eóde; pp. gangen, *to follow, dwell.*
befleógan, p. -fleôh; pp. -flogen, *to flee away.*
beforan, *before.*
befyllan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to fell, destroy.*
begitan, p. -geat; pp. -geten, *to get, seek out.*
begytan, p. -geat, *to beget, obtain.*
beheáfdian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to behead.*
behealdan, p. -heold; pp. -healden, *to behold, regard.*
behŷdan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to hide.*
beleán, p. -loh; pp. -lägen, *to denounce.*
belimpan, p. -lamp; pp. -lumpen, *to concern, happen.*
belocan, p. -leâc; pp. -locen, *to shut up.*
bemænan, p. -de, *to bemoan.*
bemetan, p. -mät; pp. -meten, *to measure by, find out.*
beniman, p. -nam; pp. -numen, *to deprive.*
bereáfian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to bereave, spoil.*
besceáwian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to consider.*
besceótan, p. -sceát; pp. -scoten, *to shoot.*
bescûfan, p. -sceáf; pp. -scofen, *to thrust off.*
besencan, p. -te; pp. -ed, *to sink.*

besmitan, pp. -smiten, *to besmut, defile.*
besmiðian, p. -ode; pp. -ed, *to forge.*
beswîcan, p. -swâc; pp. -swicen, *to deceive, weaken.*
beteón, p. -teah; pp. -togen, *to accuse, bequeath.*
betwuh, -wux, -wy, -wih, *between.*
betŷnan, p. -de, *to enclose, stop.*
beácen, bêcen, -es, n., *a beacon, sign.*
beám, -es, m., *a beam, post, tree.*
beáncoddas, m., *beanpods, husks.*
bearhtm, byrhtm, breahtm, -es, m., *brightness.*
bearm, -es, m., *the womb, lap.*
bearn, -es, n., *a barn, child.*
bearnlest, -leás, *childless.*
beátan, p. -beót; pp. -beáten, *to beat, hurt.*
bed, bäd, bedd, -es, n., *a bed, couch.*
bedräst, -e, f., *a bed-rest, bed.*
bêgen, *both.*
behât, -es, n., *a vow.*
behð, *token, proof.*
ben, benn, -e, f., *a wound.*
bên, -e, f., *prayer.*
bêna, -an, m., *petitioner.*
benc, -e, f., *bench, table.*
bend, -e, f.; -es, m., *band, ribbon.*
beódgeneát, -es, m., *a table-servant.*
beódgereord, -e, f., *a table-meal, feast.*
beódan, p. beád; pp. boden, *to bid, offer.*
beón, *to be, become.*
beór, -es, n., *beer.*
beórðegu, -e, f., *beer-service.*
beorh, -ges, m., *hill, mountain, rampart*
beorht, *brightness, glance.*
beorht, adj., *bright, shining.*
beorhtnes, -se, f., *brightness, splendor.*
beorn, -es, m., *a chief, nobleman.*
beót, -es, n., *a threat, peril.*
beótung, -e, f., *a beating, threat.*

bêran, p. bær; pp. boren, *to bear, produce.*
beren, adj., *barley, made of barley.*
berie, berige, -an, f., *a berry, grape.*
bern, beren, berern, -es, n., *a corn-place, barn.*
berstan, p. bärst; pp. borsten, *to burst, fail.*
bet, bett, adv., *better.*
bispell, -es, n., *a fable, story.*
biblioðece, -an, f., *a library, the Bible.*
bîdan, p. bâd; pp. biden, *to abide, expect.*
biddan, p. bäd; pp. beden, *to ask, declare.*
bifian, p. -ode, *to tremble.*
bigleófa, -an, m., *food.*
bigleófan, p. -ede; pp. -ed., *to nourish.*
bigspell, -es, n., *a parable, story.*
bilwît, *innocent, meek, kind.*
bîndan, p. band; pp. bunden, *to bind, capture.*
binnan, -non, *within.*
bisceop, -cop, -es, m., *a bishop, high-priest.*
bisen, bysen, -ne, f., *an example, model.*
bismêr, bismôr, -es, m., *filthiness, infamy.*
bismôrlîc, *disgraceful, dirty.*
bîtan, p. bât; pp. biten, *to bite.*
bîte, -es, m., *a bite.*
biter, bitter, *bitter, horrid.*
blâc, *pale, shining.*
blâd, -es, m., *a blast, breath, life, fame.*
blæd, -e, f., *a branch, fruit.*
blâddre, -an, f., *a bladder, blister,*
blâwan, p. bleów; pp. blâwen, *to blow, breathe,*
bleo, -wes; also, bleoh, -os, n., *color, hue.*
blessian, bletsian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to bless.*
bletsung, -e, f., *a blessing.*
blind, *blind.*
blis, blys, -se, f., *bliss.*
bliðe, *joyful, blithe.*
bliðheort, *merry-hearted.*
blôd, -es, n., *blood.*

blôdgẏte, -es, m., *bloodshed.*
blôdig, *bloody.*
blôsma, blôstma, -an, m., *blossom, flower.*
blôtan, p. bleót; pp. blôten, *to sacrifice, adore.*
blôc, -e, f., *a book, writing.*
bod, gebeod, -es, n., *a command.*
boda, -an, m., *a messenger.*
bodian, -igean, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to command, publish.*
bôrd, -es, n., *board, plank, table, shield.*
botm, -es, m., *a bottom.*
brâd, bræd, *broad, large.*
brâdnes, -e, f., *broadness, surface.*
brædaning, -es, m., *a spreading.*
brær, *a briar.*
brætan, *to change.*
bræð, -es, m., *odor, a smell, good or bad.*
brand, brond, -es, m., *a brand, torch.*
bredan, p. brǽd; pp. breden, *to braid, weave.*
breme, bryme, *renowned.*
bremel, brember, brämbel,-es, m., *a bramble, torment.*
breóst, -e, f., *the breast.*
brîmstreám, -es, m., *the sea-stream, ocean.*
brôc, -es, m.; brôca, -an, m., *brook, spring.*
brôga, -an, m., *a prodigy, monster.*
brôsnigendlîc, *corruptible.*
brôsnung, -e, f., *corruption.*
brôðeor, broðor, -er, m., *a brother.*
brûcan, p. breác; pp. brocen, *to use, eat, enjoy.*
brẏd, brîd, -e, f., *a bride, wife.*
brẏdguma, -an, m., *a bridegroom.*
bryne, -es, m., *a burning, scorching.*
brytta, bryta, -an, m., *a dispenser, prince.*
bûend, bûgend, -es, m., *a dweller, farmer.*
bufan, bfuon, prep., *above, from above.*
bûgan, beógan, p. beáh; pp. bugen, *to bow, submit.*
bûne, -an, f., *a cup.*

bûrgsteld, -es, m., *a bower-tent, pavilion.*
burh, burhg, -ge, f.; byrig, -e, f., *a town fort.*
burhleód, -es, m., *townpeople, a citizen.*
burhsittend, -es, m., *a citizen.*
burhwaru, -e, f., *the inhabitants of a city as a body, authority of a city.*
bûtan, -ton, -tun, prep., *without, except.*
bûtan, -ton, -tun, conj., *unless, except.*
bycgan, -gean, p. bôhte; pp. gebôht, *to buy, procure.*
bydel, bidel, -es, m., *a beadle, crier.*
byrgen, -e, f., *a burying, tomb.*
byrian, burian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to raise a mound, bury.*
bŷrian, -igan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to taste, to become.*
byrgenstow, -e, f., *a burying-place.*
byrnan, p. barn; pp. burnen, *to burn.*
bysmerian, p. -ode, *to deride, insult.*

C.

calic, -es, m., *a cup, goblet.*
camp, comp., -es, m., *a contest, war, camp.*
candel, candol, -es, n., *a candle.*
capitol, adj., *chief, early.*
câru, cearu, -e, f., *care, anxiety.*
cârian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to care, be anxious.*
câsere, -es, m., *Cæsar, emperor,* God.
câseren, *an empress.*
cawl, caul, -es, m., *a basket.*
cealc, câlc, *chalk, lime.*
ceald, câld, adj., *cold.*
cealf, -es, n., *a calf.*
ceáp, -es, *a bargain, price.*
ceápian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to bargain, chaffer.*
ceaster, -re, f., *a city, fort.*
ceasterbûend, -es, m., *a city-dweller, citizen.*
cêne, *keen, warlike.*

cennan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to beget, bring forth.*
ceól, -es, m., *a keel, ship.*
ceorl, -es, m., *churl, freeman of the lowest rank, countryman.*
ceósan, p. ceás; pp. córen, *to choose.*
cêpan, p. -te, *to take, hold.*
cild, -es, n., *a child.*
cildhâd, -es, m., *childhood.*
clæn, -e, *clean, innocent.*
clænheort, *clean-hearted.*
clænnes, -se, f., *cleanness, modesty.*
clâð, -es, m., *cloth, covering.*
cleopian, p. -ode, *to cry, call.*
clif, clyf, cleof, -es, n., *a cliff.*
clom, clomm, -es, m., *a band, chain.*
clûd, -es, m., *rock, hillock.*
cnâpa, cnâfa, -an, m., *an offspring.*
cneóres, cneórnes, cneówres, -se, f., *a generation, family.*
cneów, -es, n., *a knee.*
cneówmäg, -es, m., *a relation.*
cniht, -es, m., *youth, military followers.*
cnihtlîc, *boyish.*
cnihtwîse, *youthwise, youthlike.*
cnoll, -es, m., *a knoll, hill.*
consul, *a Consul.*
corn, -es, n., *corn, grain.*
cornrîpa, -an, m., *a handful of corn.*
costian, -nian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to tempt, prove.*
costnigend, -es, m., *a tempter.*
costnung, -e, f., *a temptation.*
cräft, -es, m.; also, -e, f., *craft, artifice, skill, power*
cräftig, *skillful, crafty.*
creópan, p. creáp; pp. cropen, *to creep.*
creópend, -es, m., *a reptile.*
crincan, cringan, p. cranc; pp. cruncen, *to cringe.*

cristendôm, -enandôm, -es, m., *Christianity, Christendom.*
cristene, adj., *Christian.*
crydan, p. creâd; gecrôden, *to crowd.*
crypan, p. creáp; pp. cropen, *to creep.*
cuc, cucen, cwic, adj., *alive, quick.*
cucumer, -es, m., *a cucumber.*
culfre, culefre, -an, f., *a culver, dove.*
cuma, -an, m., *a comer, guest.*
cuman, p. com; pp. cumen, *to come, go.*
cunnan, p. cûðe; pp. cûð, *to know, to be able.*
cunnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, -ed, *to con, inquire, search.*
cûð, *known, certain.*
cûðian, p. -ode, *to become known, regard.*
cwæðan, cwêðan, p. cwæð; pp. cweden, *to say, call for.*
cwealm, -es, m., *pestilence, slaughter.*
cweartern, cwertern, -es, n., *a guard house, prison.*
cweman, p. -de, *to please, profit.*
cwên, -e, f.; also, cwêne, -an, f., *a queen, wife, woman.*
cwilmian, p. -de; pp. -ed., *to torture.*
cŷle, -es, m., *a cold, chill.*
cyme, -es, m., *a coming.*
cymlic, *comely.*
cyn, cynn, -es, n., *kin, race.*
cynecynn, -es, n., *royal offspring.*
cynedôm, -es, m., *royal dominion, royalty.*
cynerôf, *royal, renowned.*
cyning, cyng, -es, m., *a king, ruler.*
cŷpa, -an, m., *merchant, trader.*
cŷpan, p. cŷpt; pp. cŷpton, *to sell.*
cyrre, cerre, -es, m., *time, season.*
cyst, cist, -e, f.; also, ciste, -an, f., *a chest, casket.*
cŷte, côte, -an, f., *cottage, den.*
cŷð, -ðe, f., *acquaintance.*
cŷðan, p. -de, -ðe; pp. -ed, *to make known, declare.*
cŷððe, -an, f., *a home, native place.*

d.

dæd, -e, f., *a deed.*
dædbôt, -e, f., *an amend-deed, repentance.*
däg, -es, m., *a day, time of life.*
dägh wamlîc, -hwamlîce, adj. and adv., *daily.*
dägred, *early dawn.*
dæl, -es, m., *a deal, part.*
dælan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to divide, deal.*
dagian, *to dawn.*
deád, adj., *dead.*
deár, p. dorste, *to dare, presume.*
deáð, -es, m., *death.*
deáðlîc, *deadly.*
delfan, p. dealf; pp. dolfen, *to delve,*
dêma, -an, m., *a judge.*
dêman, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to judge, deem.*
denu, den, -e, f., *a plain, den, forest.*
deófol, deófl, -es, m., *the devil.*
deófolcund, *devil-kind, devilish.*
deófolgeld, -gild, -gylt, -es, n., *idolatry, sacrifice to devils.*
deóp, dióp, *deep, great.*
deópnes, -se, f., *deepness, abyss, mystery.*
deór, -es, n., *an animal, wild animal.*
deórlîc, *brutal.*
deóre, dûre, dŷre, *beloved, high in price.*
deórwurðe, *precious, dear.*
deórwyrðnes, -se, f., *preciousness, treasure.*
derian, derigan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to injure, annoy.*
dîgel, adj., *secret.*
dîgelnes, -se, f., *solitude, wilderness.*
dim, *dim, dark.*
dimnes, -se, f., *dimness.*
disc, -es, m., *dish, table.*
dohter, dohtor, *a daughter.*

dôm, -es, m., *doom, judgment, jurisdiction; pl. laws.*
dômsetl, -es, n., *a judgment seat.*
dôn, gedôn, p. did; pp. gedôn, *to do, cause.*
dreám, -es, m., *joy, music.*
dreámleás, *joyless.*
drencan, -ean, p. -te; pp. -ed, *to give to drink, drench.*
dreógan, p. dreáh; pp. drogen, *to bear, suffer, work.*
dreósan, p. dreás, *to rush, fall, perish.*
drî, dry̆g, *dry.*
drihtscipe, -es, m., *lordship, dominion.*
drihten, dryhten, -es, m., *the* Lord, *a ruler.*
drinc, -es, m., *a drink.*
drincan, p. dranc; pp. druncen, *to drink.*
dry, -es, m., *a druid, magician.*
dry̆gan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to dry up.*
dugan, p. dôhte, *to profit, help.*
dugeð, -oð, adj., *good, virtuous.*
duguð, -e, f., *advantage, happiness, riches.*
dûn, -e, f., *a mountain, downs.*
duru, -e, f., *a door, gate.*
dust, -es, m., *dust.*
dy̆nian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to din, thunder.*
dyrne, adj., *hidden.*
dy̆sig, -es, n., sub. and adj., *an error, ignorance.*
dy̆sigian, *to be foolish, act foolishly.*

e.

eá, f., indecl. in sing., *running water, river.*
eáland, -es, n., *water-land, an island.*
eástreám, -es, m., *a water-stream.*
eác, conj., *also, likewise.*
eádig, *happy, rich, perfect.*
eádiglîce, *happily.*
eádignes, -se, f., *happiness.*
eádmôd, *humble.*
eádmôdnes, -se, f., *humility, humanity.*

eafora, -an, m., *progeny, issue.*
eáge, -an, n., *an eye, sharpness of wit.*
eal, äl, *all, whole, every.*
ealgylden, *gilded over, all-golden.*
ealwiht, -e, f., *every creature.*
eala, hela, *O! alas!*
eald, *old.*
ealdor, -res, m., *an elder, ancestor, author, ruler.*
ealdorman, -es, m., *an elderman, senator, chief; a nobleman of the highest rank that could be given to a subject, being only inferior to the cȝeling, or prince.*
eallunga, adv., *all along, altogether, entirely.*
ealo, ealu, -ewes, n., *ale, beer.*
ealogeweorc, -es, n., *ale-work, brewing.*
ealoȝ, -e, f., *ale.*
eám, -es, m., *an uncle.*
ean, *one.*
eár, -es, n., *an ear of corn.*
earc, -e, f., *an ark, chest.*
earcbôrd, -es, n., *ark's board, the ark.*
eard, -es, m., *native soil, country.*
eardfäst, *earth-fast, fixed.*
eardian, -igean, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to dwell, rest.*
eardung, -e, f., *a habitation.*
eardungstow, -e, f., *dwelling-place.*
earfoȝ, -e, f., sub. and adj., *difficulty, labor.*
earfoȝlice, adv., *with difficulty.*
earm, -lîc, *miserable, helpless.*
earm, -es, m., *an arm.*
earn, -es, m., *an eagle.*
eást, adj., *eastern.*
eástland, -es, n., *East Country, the Country of the Osti or Estas.*
eástanweard, *eastward.*
eáȝ, adj. and adv., *easy, ready.*

eaðemettu, -e, f., *humility, submission.*
eaðemôdlîce, *humbly.*
êce, *eternal.*
écnes, êcenes, -se, f., *eternity.*
efenhäftling, -es, m., *a fellow-prisoner.*
efenðeowa, -an, m., *fellow-servant.*
êfestan, *to hasten.*
êfne, äfne, eofne, *lo! truly!*
eft, *again, back, afterward.*
eftsið, -es, m., *a renewed journey.*
êg, ege, -an, n., *an eye.*
êge, -es, m., *fear.*
êgefull, *fearful.*
eghwonen, *everywhere.*
eglan, *to torment, trouble.*
ehtan, p. ehte, *to pursue, annoy.*
ehtend, -iend, -es, m., *a persecutor.*
ehtnes, -se, f., *persecution.*
elðeódig, -ðiódig, *foreign.*
elðeódignes, -se, f., *travelling abroad.*
eld, yld, indecl., *age.*
ele, -es, m., *oil.*
eleberge, -berie, -an, f., *olive berry.*
elf, -es, m., *an elf.*
elfscine, adj., *elf-beautiful, handsome.*
ellen, -nes, n., *strength, fortitude.*
elles, adv., *else,*
ellor, adv., *elsewhere.*
eln, -e, f., *an ell.*
emfeala, adv., *just so much.*
embfaran, p. -fôr; pp. -faren, *to go about.*
emnian, *to make alike.*
emnræð, *equally cruel.*
ende, -es, m., *end, extremity.*
endedäg, -es, m., *the last day.*
endian, *to end.*
endenext, *the nearest end, at last.*

engel, -les, m., *an angel.*
ent, -es, m., *a giant.*
eóred, -es, n., *a band, troop.*
eorl, -es, m., *a man of rank, of valor; chief; nobleman. Earl was first used by the Jutes of Kent.*
eormð, yrmð, -e, f., *poverty.*
eornóstlîce, *earnestly, truly, therefore.*
eorðe -an, f.; also, -e, f., *earth, ground.*
eorðeäppel, -les, m., *an earth-apple, cucumber.*
eorðebeofung, -e, f., *an earthquake.*
eorðecyning, -es, m., *an earth or great king.*
eorðedraca, -an, m., *an earth serpent.*
eorðelîc, *earthly.*
eorðereced, -es, n., *an earth-house, cave.*
eorðetylia, -an, m., *an earth-tiller, farmer.*
esne, äsne, -es, m., *a man of the servile class, a man, servant.*
etan, p. æt, pp. eten, *to eat, consume.*
éðel, -es, m., *one's own residence, inheritance, native country.*
êðelland, -es, n., *native land.*
eðelweard, -es, m., *a country's keeper, ruler.*

f.

fâcen, -nes, n. sub. and adj., *deceit, wickedness.*
fäc, -ces, n., *a space, distance.*
fäder, indecl. in sing., gen. sing. sometimes fäderes, m., *a father.*
fäger, -e, adj. and adv., *fair, beautifully.*
fägnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *be delighted with.*
fæhð, -e, f., *enmity.*
fæmne, -an, f., *a virgin, woman.*
fär, -es, m., *a journey, expedition.*
fær, -es, m., *a coming suddenly upon, deceit.*
færinga, adv., *suddenly, by chance.*

færlîce, adv.,	*immediately.*
färeld, -es, m.,	*journey, passage.*
fäst, -e, adj. and adv.,	*fast, firm.*
fästlîc, -e, adj. and adv.,	*fastlike, firm.*
fæstan,	*to fast.*
fästen, -es, n.,	*a fortress, wall.*
fästenung, -e, f.,	*a fastening, confirmation.*
fæsten, -es, n.,	*a fast, fasting.*
fät, -es, n.,	*a vessel, vat.*
fät, fätt, adj.,	*fat.*
fâted,	*fattened, thick, rich.*
fäðm, -es, m.,	*a cubit, a fathom.*
fagn,	*serene, clear.*
fâh, -es, m., sub. and adj.,	*a foe.*
fandian, p. -ode ; pp. -od,	*to try, tempt.*
fânt, fântfät, -es, n.,	*a font.*
feala, fela, indeclin.,	*many, much.*
fearn, -es, n.,	*a fern.*
feáw, feá, indeclin.,	*few.*
fêdan, p. fêdde; pp. fêded,	*to feed, bring up.*
feld, fild, -es, m.,	*a field, pasture.*
fen, -es, n.,	*a fen, marsh.*
feoh, -os, n.,	*cattle, living animals, money, goods.*
feohgytsere, -es, m.,	*a covetous man.*
feohtan, p. feaht ; pp. fohten,	*to fight, contend.*
feóian, p. fêode,	*to hate.*
feónd, -es, m.,	*enemy, devil.*
feor,	*far.*
feorweg, -es, m.,	*a distant way.*
feorh, -res, n.,	*the life, soul, man.*
forhgenerian,	*to preserve life.*
feorlen,	*distant.*
feorran,	*far from.*
fêran, p. -de,	*to walk, pass.*
ferð, -es, m.,	*the life, mind.*
fêrian, p. -ode ; pp. -ed,	*to carry.*

feringa, færinga, *suddenly.*
fersc, *fresh, sweet.*
fetels, -es, m., *a girdle, bag.*
fêðe, -es, m., *going on foot, way, step.*
fêðeleás, *footless.*
filian, p. -de, *to follow.*
findan, p. fand; pp. funden, *to find, dispose.*
finger, -res, m., *a finger.*
fir, -es, m., *chief of living things, man.*
firenlust, -es, m., *incest.*
fisc, -es, m., *a fish.*
fiscere, -es, m., *a fisherman.*
fiscian, *to fish.*
fiscað, -es, m., *a fishing.*
flæsc, -es, n., *flesh.*
flæschoma, -an, m., *the flesh-covering, the body.*
fleám, -es, m., *a flight, banishment.*
fleógan, p. fleáh; pp. flogen, *to fly, flee.*
flîtan, p. flât; pp. fliten, *to strive, contend.*
flôd, -es, n.; also flôd, -e, f., *wave, river.*
flôta, -an, m., *ship, sailor.*
fôder, fôdder, -dres, n., *food, fodder; husk.*
folc, -es, n., *folk, tribe, family.*
folccwên, -e, f.; also, -an, f., *a queen.*
folcyning, -es, m., *a king.*
folcisc, -lîc, adj., *folkish, common.*
folcscaru, -e, f., *a folk division, public land.*
folde, -an, f., *earth, ground.*
foldebold, -es, n., *the land-dwelling.*
folgâð, -goð, -es, m., *service.*
folgian, p. -de, *to follow.*
fôn, p. feng; pp. fangen, *to take, accept.*
for, prep., *for, on account of.*
forbärnan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to consume, burn up.*
forgägednes, -se, f., *a transgression, stubbornness.*
forgeldan, p. -geald; pp. -golden, *to repay, redeem.*
forgifenlîc, *forgiving, pardonable.*

forgitan, p. -geat; pp. -geten, *to forget, neglect.*
forgitennes, -se, f., *forgetfulness.*
forgyman, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to neglect, transgress.*
forhäbben, p. -häfde; pp. -häfed, *to be abstinent, forbear.*
forhogian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to neglect, accuse.*
forhwäga, *at last, however.*
forhŷnan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to cast behind, hinder, oppress.*
forlætan, p. -lêt; pp. -læten, *to let go, permit.*
forleóran, p. -de, *to leave, go forth.*
forliger, -es, n., *adultery.*
formeltan, p. -mealt; pp. -molten, *to melt, liquefy.*
forniman, p. -nâm; pp. -numen, *to take away, plunder.*
forscapung, -e, f., *an escaping, error, sin.*
forsceap, -e, f., *fault.*
forscrifan, p. -scrâf; pp. -scrifen, *to shave away.*
forseón, p. -seáh; pp. -sawen, *to overlook, despise.*
forðrysmian, p. -ode; pp. -ed, *to suffocate.*
forwandian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to fear greatly, reverence.*
forweorðan, p. -wearð; pp. -worden, *to perish, die.*
forwritan, p. -wrât, pp. -writen, *to carve asunder.*
forwyrdan, *to destroy.*
forwyrd, -e, f., *destruction.*
foran, adv., *only.*
fôran, prep., *before.*
fôrebeácen, -es, n., *a foretoken, prodigy.*
fôresäcgan, p. -sæde; pp. -gesæd, *to predict, preface.*
fôresceáwian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to foresee, foreshadow.*
fôresceáwung, -e, f., *providence, foreseeing.*
fôresnoter, *forewise, prudent, beforehand.*
fôrespræcan, p. -spräc; pp. -sprecen, *to intercede.*
fôrestihtan, *to forearrange.*
forht, *fearful.*
forma, adj., *early, former.*
forod, *broken, weakened.*

forð, adv., *forth, thence, directly.*
forðbäro, adj., *bringing forth.*
forðlæstan, *to fulfil.*
forðâm, -ðâmðe, *for this reason that, because, therefore.*
forði, -ðig, *therefore, wherefore, for, because.*
fôt, -es, m., *a foot.*
fracoðlîce, *shamefully.*
fräteu, -ewu, gen. -eue, -we, *ornament, treasure.*
frätewian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to trim, adorn.*
fram, prep., *from.*
framgeond, adv., *from yonder, thither, beyond.*
framsîð, -es, m., *a departure.*
freá, -an, m., *the* Lord, *a lord, master.*
fregnan, p. frägn; pp. frugnen, *to know by asking, inquire, hear.*
freme, -an, f.; also, fremu, -e, f., *profit, kindness.*
fremian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to profit, avail.*
fremed, *foreign, strange.*
fremman, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to frame, perpetuate.*
freô, f., indeclin., *a ruler, lady, mistress.*
freódôm, -es, m., *freedom.*
freólic, freóh, *free, noble.*
freod, -e, f., *liberty, goodwill.*
freóls, -es, m., *a freeman; feast.*
freónd, m., *a friend.*
freóndscipe, -es, m., *friendship.*
feoðoburh, -ge, f., *a city of refuge.*
froðoðeaw, m., *dignified manner.*
fretan, p. frät; pp. -freten, *to fret, gnaw, break.*
frinan, p. fran; pp. gefrunen, *to ask, consult.*
frið, -es, m., *the peace of a country, protection.*
friðo, f., indeclin., *peace, love.*
frôfer, -fre, f., *comfort, convenience.*
from, -lîce, adj. and adv., *firm, boldly.*
fromswican, p. -swâc; pp. -swicen, *to withdraw, desert.*
frosc, -es, m.; also, frox, -es, m., *a frog.*

frum, *original, first.*
fruma, -an, m., *beginning, author, founder.*
frumcenned, part., *first begotten.*
frumgâra, -an, m., *a patriarch, chieftain.*
frumsceaft, -e, f., *first creation, creation.*
frumstôl, -es, m., *an orginal or paternal home.*
frymð, -es, m., *a beginning.*
frŷnd, m., *friend.*
fugel, -es, m., *a fowl, bird.*
fugelere, -s, m., *a fowler.*
fûl, -lic, *foul, dirty, guilty.*
fûlian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to foul, corrupt.*
fûlnes, -se, f., *foulness.*
full, *full, complete.*
fullgeómor, *full-sad.*
fulgân, p. -eóde; pp. -gangen, *to go to the full, accomplish.*
fulneâh, -nêh, *full nigh, almost.*
fuloft, *full oft, very often.*
fulwîd, *full wide, round about.*
fulluht, -wiht, -es, m., *baptism, baptizing.*
fulluhtere, -es, m., *a baptizer, baptist.*
fultum, -es, m., *help, favor; an army.*
fur, furh, -e, f., *a furrow, harrow.*
furðan, -ðon, *also, too, even.*
furðor, *further.*
fûs, *ready, quick.*
fyligean, -igan, p. -de, *to follow.*
fyll, -e, f., *fill, fulness.*
fyllan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to fill, finish.*
fyllan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to fell, destroy.*
fylstan, *to help.*
fŷr, -es, n., *fire.*
fŷrsmeortan, *to smart like fire, burn.*
fyrd, -e, f., *an expedition, army.*
fyren, firen, -e, f., *a crime.*
fŷren, adj., *fiery, bright.*
fyrmest, superl., *foremost, utmost.*

fyrs, -es, m., *furze, brambles.*
fyrst, first, -e, f.; also, -es, m., *a space, time.*
fŷsan, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to desire, send forth, haste.*

g.

gaderian, p. -ode: pp. -od, *to gather, assemble.*
gælan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to hinder, terrify.*
gälsa, -an, m., *luxury.*
gäst, -es, m., *a guest, man.*
gafol, -ful, -es, n., *tax, rent.*
gagates, *the agate.*
gâlferð, -es, m., *a lustful mind, lust.*
gâlnes, -se, f., *lust, luxury.*
galan, p. gôl; pp. galen, *to sing, enchant.*
gamol, -mel, *old.*
gân, gangan, p. eóde; pp. gangen, *to go, happen.*
gâr, -es, m., *a dart, weapon.*
gâst, -es, m., *breath; a spirit, ghost.*
gâstlîc, *ghostly, spiritual, holy.*
gât, -e, f., *a she-goat, kid.*
gât, -es, m., *a he-goat.*
gât, gêat, -es, n., *a gate, door, gap.*
ge, conj., *and, also.*
ge—ge, *both—and, as well—as.*
geäðel, *natural.*
gealgian, *to defend.*
geár, -es, n. m., *a year.*
geára, geáro, adv., *yore, formerly.*
geard, -es, m., *a hedge, enclosure.*
geare, gearu, *ready.*
gearo, *yare, accurate.*
geatan, *to grant.*
gebær, -e, f., *a bearing, habit of body or mind.*
gebäran, p. -bær; pp. -boren, *to behave.*
gebannan, *to proclaim.*

gebeorh, -ges, m., *a refuge.*
gebitan, *to make better, atone for.*
gebyrddäg, -es, m., *birthday.*
gebŷrian, -bŷrigan, -bîran, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to taste, to be to one's taste.*
gecerran, *to turn, to return.*
gecnedan, *to knead, mix.*
gecnyt, cnytt, *knitted, fastened.*
gedafan, pp. -dafen, *to become, behove.*
gedafnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, " "
gedâl, -es, m., *a separation, difference.*
gedêfe, *quiet, fit.*
gedelfan, p. -dealf; pp. -delfen, *to delve.*
gedräg, -es, n., *a tumult.*
gedreag, -dräg, -es, n., *assembly.*
gedrêfan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to offend.*
gedrêfedlic, *troublesome.*
gedrefedness, -se, f., *trouble, confusion.*
gedreógan, *to bear, be modest.*
gedriht, -e, f., *a multitude.*
gedufan, p. -deâf; pp. -dofen, *to plunge in water, dive.*
gedwellan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to deceive.*
gedwild, -dwyld, -es, n., *an error, heresy.*
gedwola, -an, m., *a heretic; an error.*
geeâcnian, p. -ode: pp. -od, *to conceive, bring forth.*
geeâdmêdan, -eâdmettan, p. -de, -te; pp. -ed, -et, *to honor, pray; to humble.*
geedcucian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to revive.*
gefagenian, -fagnian, *to rejoice.*
gefea, -an, m., *joy, favor.*
gefean, -fihan, p. -feâh; pp. fehen, *to rejoice.*
gefêgan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to join.*
geferscipe, -es, m., *fellowship.*
geflyman, *to rout.*
gefrägnan, *to know, inquire.*
gefrêfrian, p -de; pp. -ed, *to comfort.*
gefremian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to finish, bring to pass.*

gefrinan, *to ask, know.*
gefullian, *to baptize.*
gefyllan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to fulfil, satisfy.*
gefyrn, *long ago.*
gefŷsan, *to prepare, hasten.*
gegearcian, *to prepare.*
gegylda, -an, m., *one belonging to a guild or club, a club or corporation.*
gegyrela, -an, m., *a garment.*
gehende, *what can be laid hold of, nigh.*
gehirnes, -hernes, -se, f., *a report.*
gehlâdan, *to draw, load.*
gehû, *how.*
gehwâ, *every one, whoever, who.*
gehwäde, -hwede, adj., *little, small.*
gehwär, -hwar, *on every side.*
gehyrtan, *to encourage.*
gelæte, -es, n., *a going out, ending.*
gelang, *in consequence of.*
gelyfan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to believe, trust.*
gelytlian, *to diminish.*
gemäcce, -an, f., *a female companion, wife.*
gemæne, -lîce, adj. and adv., *common, general.*
gemære, -es, n., *an end, boundary.*
gemunan, p. -de, *to remember, consider.*
gemang, -es, n., *a collection, burden.*
gemang, prep., *among.*
gemanian, *to admonish, exhort.*
gêmen, *care, solicitude.*
gemengian, *to mix, mingle.*
gemête, -es, n., *an assembly.*
gemetegung, -e, f., *measure, limit.*
gemetfäst, *modest, moderate.*
gemetgian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to temper, moderate.*
gemiltsian, *to pity, pardon.*
gemôt, -es, n., *a mote, meeting.*
gemunan, p. -de, *to remember, consider, admonish.*

generian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to protect, save.*
genægan, p. -ede; pp. -ed,	*to assault, bring to, supply.*
genedan, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to force, invite.*
geneohhe, genehe, genoh,	*enough.*
geneósian,	*to visit.*
genêðan, p. -de,	*to dare, bring under.*
genoh, adj.,	*sufficient.*
genyðerian,	*to humble, condemn.*
geóc, -es, n.,	*a yoke.*
geogoð, geoguð, -e, f.,	*a youth, the young.*
geómer, -mor,	*grim, sad.*
geómormôd,	*sad-minded.*
geómrian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to grieve.*
geond, prep.,	*beyond, through, over, as far as.*
geond, geondan, adv.,	*thither, beyond.*
geong,	*young, tender.*
geongra, -an,	*a disciple.*
geopenian,	*to open.*
georfulness, -se, f.,	*industry.*
georn, -ful,	*desirous, studious.*
georne, adv.,	*earnestly, fully.*
geornfulness, -se, f.,	*diligence.*
geornian, p. -de,	*to desire, study.*
geortruwian,	*to distrust, forbear.*
geótan, p. geât; pp. goten,	*to pour, shed.*
gerâd, -es, m.,	*consideration, reason.*
gerâd, adj.,	*instructed, prudent.*
gerâdigean,	*to reason.*
geræcan,	*to reach, occupy.*
geregnian,	*to set in order.*
gereord, -e, f.,	*language, conversation, meal-time.*
gerisan, p. -räs; pp. -risen,	*to rise together, be suitable; to seize.*
geryne, -es, m.,	*a mystery.*
gerysene, adj.,	*fit, proper.*
gesaca, -an, m.,	*an adversary.*
gesäld, -säled,	*tied, sealed.*

gesælð, -e, f., *happiness, wealth.*
gesamnian, *to assemble, unite.*
gesamnung, -e, f., *a congregation, assembly.*
gewîsnes, -se, f., *distinction, discretion.*
gesceaft, -e, f., *creation, creature.*
gesceapu, -e, f., *form, figure; nature.*
gescéo, sing. indeclin., *a shoe.*
gescyldan, *to shield.*
gesene, *clearly.*
gesibsum, *peaceable.*
gesiht, -sið, -e, f., *sight, view.*
gesnâð, -sne, *cut off.*
gestrangian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to flourish; become strong.*
gestunian, p. -de; pp. -od, *to stun, make stupid.*
gestyran, *to rule, correct.*
gesundfullic, *fully sound, prosperous.*
gesundfulnes, -se, f., *soundness, healthiness, prosperity*
geswîcan, *to leave off, avoid.*
geswinc, -es, n., *labor, inconvenience, trouble.*
geswutelian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to declare, manifest.*
gesyne, *visible.*
getâcnung, -e, f., *a signification.*
getælan, *to accuse, reprove.*
geðafa, -an, m., *a supporter.*
geðafian, *to consent, permit.*
gedðeód, -es, n., *language, speech.*
geðeón, *to flourish, grow.*
geðingð, -e, f., *dignity, excellence.*
geðoft, *affable, friendly.*
geðofta, -an, m., *a companion, client.*
geðôht, -es, m., *thought, mind.*
geðungen, *excellent, religious.*
geðwær, *agreeing, accordant.*
geðwærian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to agree, consent.*
geðwærlîce, *constantly, gently.*
geðyld, -e, f., *patience.*
geðyldgian, -ian, *to be patient, endure.*

geðyldig,	*patient, quiet.*
getwäfan,	*to divide, divert, foil.*
geunnan,	*to give.*
geunrôtsian,	*to be sorrowful.*
gewald, -weald, -e, f.,	*power, efficacy; empire.*
gewelgian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to enrich, endure.*
gewemman, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to stain, calumniate; violate.*
geweorðan, impersonal,	*to agree, seem fitting.*
geweorðan, p. -wearð; pp. -worden,	*to be, become, happen.*
gewîfan,	*to take a wife.*
gewilnian,	*to wish, expect.*
gewin, -winn, -es, n.,	*labor, battle, agony.*
gefullian,	*to feast, rejoice.*
gewîtan, p. -wât; pp. -witen,	*to pass over, depart, die.*
gewitloca, -an, m.,	*a container of intelligence, the mind.*
gewrid, -wrido,	*a little heap, a place where shrubs grow.*
gewrit, -es, n.,	*a writing, treatise, scripture.*
gewuna, -an, m.,	*a custom, manner, rite.*
gewundian,	*to wound.*
giddian,	*to sing.*
gif, conj.,	*if, when, though.*
gifan, p. geaf; pp. gifen,	*to give.*
gîfer,	*greedy, desirous.*
gîfernes, -se, f.,	*greediness, avarice.*
gift, -e, f.,	*a gift, dowry, marriage; in the plural, nuptials.*
gifu, -e, f.,	*a gift, favor.*
gigant, -es, m.,	*a giant.*
gilp, -es, m.,	*glory, pride, boasting.*
gilpan, p. gealp; pp. golpen.	*to glory.*
gilpcwide, -es, m.,	*arrogance,*
gimcynn, -es, n.,	*topaz, precious stone.*
gin, adj.,	*gaping, spacious.*
ginan, p. gân,	*to yawn.*

ging,	*young, tender.*
gingra, -an,	*a younger disciple.*
gio, geo,	*formerly.*
gîtsere, -es, m.,	*a miser.*
gîtsian,	*to desire.*
gîtsung, -e, f.,	*desire.*
glæd, -lîce, adj. and adv.,	*glad, gladly.*
glædma,	*joy.*
glæshlutor,	*glass-clear, pellucid.*
gleáw,	*skilful, prudent.*
glêd, -es, m.; also, glêd, -e, f.,	*a burning, fire, red coals.*
glengan, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to adorn, compose.*
glîdan, p. glâd; pp. gliden,	*to glide, slip.*
gnæt, gnætt, -es, m.,	*a gnat.*
gnorian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to grieve, murmur.*
gnornung, -e, f.,	*grief.*
God, -es, m.,	*God; plu., idols.*
godcund,	*divine, sacred.*
godcundlîc,	*godly, holy.*
godspell, -es, n.,	*the Gospel.*
gôd, sing., indeclin.,	*goods, property.*
gold, -es, n.,	*gold.*
goldæht, -e, f.,	*possession of gold, treasure.*
Goldhord, -es, m.,	*a gold-hoard, treasury.*
goldhroden,	*gold-adorned.*
goldsmið, -es, m.,	*a goldsmith.*
goldwine, -es, m.,	*a liberal friend.*
gombe, -an, f.,	*a tax, homage.*
gôdnes, -se, f.,	*goodness.*
grædig,	*greedy, covetous.*
græg,	*gray.*
græs, -es, n.,	*grass.*
greát,	*great, thick.*
greót, -es, m.,	*grit, sand.*
grêtan, p. grette,	*to go to meet, salute.*
grim, grimm, -es, m.,	*fury.*
grimlic,	*sharp severe*

grindel, -es, m., *a bar, rail, hurdle.*
gripan, p. grâp; pp. gripen, *to gripe, seize.*
griđ, -es, n., *peace, security.*
grôwan, p. greów; pp. grôwen, *to grow, spring up.*
grund, -es, m., *ground, depth.*
grundleás, *groundless, bottomless.*
grundwèla, -an, m., *earth's wealth.*
guma, -an, m., *a man.*
gûđ, -e, f., *war, battle.*
guđwine, -es, m., *a battle friend, a prince.*
gydd, -es, n., *a song.*
gyddian, *to sing.*
gydene, -an, f.; also, gyden, -e, f., *a goddess.*
gylden, *golden.*
gŷlian, *to rejoice.*
gylt, -es, m., *guilt.*
gyltend, -es, m., *a debtor, offender.*
gym, -es, m., *a gem.*
gŷman, p. -de: pp. -ed, *to take care of.*
gyrian, p. -ede, *to prepare.*
gyrnian, *to yearn.*
gŷt, gŷta, *yet.*
gysterne, *yesterday.*

h.

habban, p. häfde; pp. häfed, *to have, hold.*
häd, -es, m., *a person, form; habit, dress.*
hâdor, *serene, clear.*
hägl, hagol, -es, m., *hail.*
hægsteald, heahsteald, -es, n., *a bachelor, virgin; a youth, soldier.*
hälan, *to conceal.*
Hælend, -es, m., *The Healer, The Saviour.*
häleđ, -es, m., *a brave man.*
hælu, -e, f; also, hælo, f., indecl., *healing, health.*
härfest, herfest, -es, m., *harvest, Autumn.*

hæs, -e, f.,	*a command, wages.*
hæste,	*furiously, hotly.*
hät, -es, m.,	*a hat; a mitre.*
hæte, -an, f.; hætu, -e, f.,	*heat.*
hæðen,	*heathen, gentile.*
hafela, -an, m.,	*the head; a mailhood.*
hætol, -lîce, adj. and adv.,	*hot, furious, hotly.*
hafenian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to elevate, grasp.*
hâl, hæl,	*whole, sound, safe.*
hâlga, -an, m.,	*a saint.*
hâlgung, -e, f.,	*a hallowing, consecration.*
hâlig,	*holy.*
hâlwende, hâlwendlîc,	*health-bearing.*
hâm, -es, m.,	*home, house.*
hâmweard, adv.,	*homeward.*
hand, -e, f.,	*the hand.*
handgesceaft, -es, m.,	*formed by the hand, creature.*
hangian,	*to hang down, to hang.*
hâr,	*hoary, gray.*
hara, -an, m.,	*a hare.*
hâs,	*hoarse, husky.*
hât,	*hot, fervent.*
hâtan, p. hêt, hêht; pp. hâten,	*to command, promise.*
hâtan, p. hâtte,	*to call, be called.*
hatian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to hate.*
heá, heáh,	*high.*
heábeorh, -ges, m.,	*a high hill.*
heáf, -es, m.,	*a groan, mourning.*
heafod, -des, n.,	*a head.*
heafodburh, -ge, f.,	*head-borough, metropolis.*
heafodgemaca, -an, m.,	*an equal, mate, fellow.*
heafodmæg, -es, m.,	*a near relation.*
heáhcyning, -es, m.,	*the high king,* God.
heáhnes, -se, f.,	*highness, excellence.*
heáhsetl, -es, n.,	*a high settle, throne.*
heáh, hehðeôd, -e, f.,	*a province.*
heáhðungen,	*illustrious.*

heál, heall, -e, f., *a hall, palace.*
healärn, -es, n., *a hall-place.*
healreced, -es, n., *a hall-dwelling, house.*
healðegn, -es, m., *a hall-thane, servant.*
healdan, p. heold; pp. healden, *to hold, govern; support.*
healf, adj., *half.*
heals, hals, -es, m., *the neck.*
heán, *poor, humble, mean.*
heáp, -es, m., *a heap, a troop.*
heard, -e, adj. and adv., *hard, hardly.*
heardmôd, *stern, cruel.*
heardsælig, *unhappy.*
heard, -es, m., *a herd.*
hearepa, -an, m.; also, hearpe, -an, m., *a harp.*
hearm, -es, m., *harm, hurt.*
hearpere, herpere, -es, m., *a harper.*
hearpian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to harp.*
hearpung, -e, f., *a harping.*
hearra, -an, m., *master, leader.*
heáwan, p. heów; pp. heáwen, *to hew, carve, slay.*
hebban, p. hôf; pp. hafen, *to heave, elevate.*
hêdan, p. hêdde, *to heed, take care of.*
hefig, *heavy, tedious.*
hell, -e, f., *a concealed place, hell; the grave.*
helldôr, -e, f., *hell-door.*
hellhäft, -es, n., *a hell-captive.*
helltrega, -an, m., *hell torment.*
hellware, pl. m., *inhabitants of hell.*
hellwaru, -e, f., collect. sub., *all the inhabitants of hell as a body, the infernal host.*
helm, -es, m., *something to cover with; hence a covering, veil; helmet.*
help, -e, f., *help.*
helpan, p. healp; pp. holpen, *to help, preserve.*
henðu, -e, f.; also, henðo, indecl., *loss, misfortune.*
heófian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to mourn.*

heofen, -lice, adj. and adv., *elevated, arched.*
heofenrice, -es, n., *kingdom of heaven.*
heofenweard, -es, m., *guardian of heaven.*
heold, -e, f., *a hold, shelter.*
heolster, -stres, n., *a dark place, cave, grave.*
heonan, -nun, adv., *hence.*
heonanforð, *henceforth.*
heord, herd, -es, m., *power, wealth, herd.*
heordgestreón, -es, n., *gain, riches.*
heort, heorot, -es, m., *a hart, stag.*
heorte, -an, f., *the heart.*
heorðgeneát, -es, m., *a hearth-companion, vassal.*
heorðwerod, -es, n., *hearth-company, followers, servants.*
hêr, *here.*
here, -es, m., *an army, host.*
heregeatu, -geatwu, -an, f., *a military preparation.*
heretoga, -an, m., *a war leader.*
herewæða, -an, m., *leader of an army.*
herge, -es, m., *an army.*
hergian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to act as an army, ravage.*
hêrian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to praise.*
hête, -es, m., *hate, indignation.*
hettan, p. hette, *to pursue, drive.*
hettend, -es, m., *an enemy.*
hider, hyder, *hither.*
hige, hyge, -es, m., *the mind, thought.*
higo, hîwo, *a family.*
hiht, hyht, -e, f., *hope, refuge.*
hild, -e, f., *battle.*
hildrinc, -es, m., *a soldier.*
hindan, adv., *behind.*
hingrian, *to hunger.*
hinsið, -es, m., *death, destruction.*
hîrêd, -es, n., *a family house; assembly, an army.*
hiw, -es, m., *form, face, appearance.*

hladan, p. hlôd ; pp. hläden, *to load, heap up.*
hläst, *a burthen, freight.*
hlæw, hlâw, -es, m., *a grave, heap, burrow.*
hlâf, -es, m., *bread, loaf.*
hlâford, -es, m., [hlâf, bread + ord, origin], *one who gives bread, nourisher, lord.*
hlanc, *lean, lank.*
hleahtor, -es, m., *laughter.*
hlemman, p. hlam ; pp. hlommen, *to make a noise, crash.*
hleó, hleow, -es, m., *a shade, shelter.*
hleótan, p. hleât ; pp. hloten, *to cast lots, appoint by lot.*
hleóðrian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to make a tumult ; sound ; pursue.*
hlifian, hlifigan, hlifigean, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to arise, raise up, be conspicuous.*
hlihan, p. hlôh ; pp. hlägen, *to laugh, deride.*
hlisa, -an, m., *fame, rumor, renown.*
hlið, hleoð, -es, n., *a covering, refuge, hill.*
hlot, -es, n., *a lot.*
hlûd, -e, adj. and adv., *loud, noisy.*
hlutor, bluttor. *pure, simple, unmixed.*
hlutornes, -se, f., *purity, simplicity, sincerity.*
hlŷdan, p. -de, *to make a noise, chatter.*
hlŷn, hlŷnn, -es, m., *a sound, din.*
hnecca, -an, m., *the neck.*
hôf, -es, n., *a palace, house.*
hogian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to meditate, be anxious.*
hold, *faithful, true.*
hole, -an, m., *a hole.*
holm, -es, m., *the deep sea, abyss, ocean.*
hôn, p. heng ; pp. hangen, *to hang, crucify.*
hopian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to hope, trust.*
hord, -es, m., *a hoard.*
hordgestreón, -es, n., *a treasure laid away.*
hôrewen, horu, -es, n., *filth, pollution.*
hors, -es, n., *a horse.*
hosp, *reproach.*
hrädlîce, *immediately.*

hrädlicnes, -se, f., *readiness, haste.*
hrägel, -les, m., *clothing, raiment.*
hräð, adj. and adv., *swift, quick.*
hraðlîce, *quickly.*
hreám, -es, m., *a din, clamor.*
hreámig, *exulting.*
hreoðer, hryðer, -es, n., *neat, cattle, ox, cow.*
hreówan, p. hreáw; pp. hrowen, *to rue, repent.*
hreówlîce, *cruelly, mournfully.*
hreówsung, -e, f., *repentance.*
hrînan, p. hrân; pp. hrinen, *to touch, strike, bewail.*
hrinc, hring, -es, m., *a ring, garland.*
hrôf, -es, m., *a roof, top.*
hruse, -an, f., *a rock, hill, earth.*
hryman, p. -de, *to cry out.*
hrŷre, -es, m., *a rushing, falling, ruin.*
hû, humeta, *how.*
hund, -es, n., *a hundred.*
hundfeald, *a hundred fold.*
hûnd, -es, m., *a hound, dog.*
hunger, -gres, m., *hunger, famine.*
hunig, -es, n.; huni, *honey.*
hunta, -an, m., *a hunter; a spider.*
huntian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to hunt.*
hûru, *at least, yet, indeed.*
hûs, -es, n., *a house, cottage.*
hûsel, hûsl, -es, n., *an offering, sacrament.*
hwâ, *who.*
hwænne, *when.*
hwär, hwar, *where.*
hwät, *moreover, besides, but.*
hwät, *what! lo!*
hwæte, -es, m., *wheat.*
hwäðer, *whether, which of the two.*
hwäðre, *whether, yet, if.*
hwanon, *whence.*
hwealf, -es, m.; sub. and adj., *a convexity, arch.*

hwelc, *what.*
hwéne, *somewhat, scarcely.*
hwí, hwý, *why, indeed.*
hwíl, -e, f.; also, hwlle, -an, f., *while, time, space.*
hwílum, -on, *awhile, once, now.*
hwilc, *what, which.*
hwít, *white.*
hycgan, *to think.*
hýd, -e, f., *a hide, skin; 120 acres of land.*
hydig, *heedful, cautious.*
hyge, hige, -es, m., *the mind, disposition; care, diligence.*
hygegeomor, *mind-sad, sorrowful.*
hyhtfull, *hopeful, pleasant.*
hyhtwyn, -ne, f., *joy of hope, pleasure.*
hyld, -e, f.; hyldo, indecl., *inclination to, favoring.*
hyngrian, *to hunger.*
hynð, hynðu, -e, f.; also, hynðo, indecl., *injury, insult.*
hýrling, -es, m., *a hireling, mercenary.*
hýran, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to hear, obey, follow.*
hyrde, hirde, -es, m., *a keeper, shepherd.*
hyrst, -e, f., *an ornament.*
hýrstan, *to murmur; to fry, roast.*
hyspan, p. -te, *to deride, slander.*

I.

iand, *beyond.*
ídel, *idle, useless.*
ídes, -e, f., *damsel, woman.*
iegland, igland, -es, n., *an island.*
ifig, -es, m., *ivy.*
ilc, *the same.*
il, ill, -es, m., *hard skin, sole of the foot.*
ingeðanc, -geðonc, -es, m., *the mind, intention.*
ingitan, *to enter.*

inhreôwan, p.-hreâw ; pp.-hrowen, *to rush in.*
innan, innon, adv., *within, inwardly.*
innan, innon, prep. gov. d. and ac., *into, within.*
inne, innan, *within, moreover.*
inneward, -weard, adj. and adv., *inward, entire, inwardly.*
insegel, -les, m. and n., *a seal, a sealing.*
intinga, -an, m., *cause, sake.*
into, prep. gov. d., *into, in.*
inwidda, *deceitful, wicked.*
inwit, -es, n., *inward sense, conscience.*
inwitful, *deceitful.*
inwitðanc, -es, m., *deceitful thought.*
iogoð, -e, f., *a youth.*
îren, îsen, îrsern, -es, n., sub. and adj., *iron, made firm.*
îrenbend, -e, f. ; also, -es, m., *an iron band, a fetter.*
îs, iss, -es, n., *ice.*
îsig, *icy.*
iû, *formerly.*
iûl, *Yule, Christmas.*
iungling, -es, m., *a youth.*

l.

lâ, *O ! oh ! lo !*
lâc, -es, n., *a gift, offering.*
lâd, lâdu, -e, f., *journey, way of escape.*
læce, -es, m., *a leech, physician.*
lædan, p. -de ; pp. -ed., *to lead, take.*
läden, adj., *Latin, Roman.*
læfan, p. -de ; pp. -ed, *to leave.*
læne, hlæne, *lean, fragile, mean.*
læran, p. -de ; pp. -ed, *to teach, advise.*
lætan, p. lêt ; pp. læten, *to let, release.*
lâf, -e, f., *remainder ; a widow.*
lagu, lah, -e, f. *a law.*

lagu, -a, m.; also, lago, sing. indeclin., *a lake, sea.*
lamb, -es, n., *a lamb.*
land, -es, n., *land, ground; region.*
landbûend, -bûgend, -es, m., *an inhabitant, native.*
landfruma, -an, m., *a prince.*
landleód, -es, m., *inhabitants, natives.*
landscipe, -es, m., *landscape.*
lang, long, *long.*
lange, adv., *long, a long time.*
langian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to lengthen, increase.*
langoð, *weariness.*
lâr, -e, f., *lore, learning.*
lâreów, -es, m., *a teacher, master.*
last, adj., *last.*
lâst, læst, -es, m., *a trace, footstep.*
late, *late, lastly.*
lâteów, -es, m. *a leader.*
lâð, -es, n., sub. and adj., *evil, enmity, hateful.*
lâðian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to loathe.*
lâðlic, *odious.*
lâðlîce, *odiously.*
lâðwende, *detestable, hostile.*
lâðian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to invite, assemble.*
leáf, -es, n., *a leaf.*
leahter, -tor, -tres, m., *crime, sickness.*
leán, -es, n., *a reward, wages.*
leáp, -es, m., *a basket, chest, coffin.*
leás, *false, weak.*
leáslicetung, -e, f., *falsity, levity.*
leásung, -e, f., *a deficiency, falsehood.*
leásungspell, -es, n., *a lying discourse.*
leccan, *to wet, moisten.*
leg, -es, n., *a flame.*
leger, -es, n., *a lying down; bed; grave.*
lencten, *lent, the Spring.*
leng, comp., *longer, more.*

leo, -nes, m. and f., *a lion, lioness.*
leód, -es, m.; also, leód, -an, m., *a countryman, man.*
leóde, *people.*
leódan, p. lead; pp. loden, *to spring, arm.*
leódcyning, -es, m., *a popular king.*
leódhata, -an, m., *a people-hater, a tyrant.*
leódsceaða, -an, m., *a destroyer of nations, the devil, a public enemy.*
leódscipe, -es, m., *a nation, regior.*
leóf, sub. and adj., *beloved one, sir, friend.*
leófian, *to live.*
leógan, p. leág; pp. logen, *to lie, deceive.*
leóht, -es, n., *a light, candle.*
leóhtfæt, -es, n., *a candlestick, light.*
leóhtfruma, -an, m., *originator of light,* God.
leóht, *light, easy, clear.*
leóma, -an, m., *a ray of light, flame.*
leornian, -igan, p. -ode; pp. -od., *to learn, read.*
leorningcniht, -es, m., *a learning-youth, disciple.*
leornung, -e, f., *learning, meditation.*
leóð, -es, n., *a poem, song.*
leoð, lið, -es, n., *a limb, member, joint.*
lîc, -es, n., *figure, dead body.*
lîccetere, *a dissembler.*
lîchama, -homa, -an, m., *a living body; flesh, a corpse.*
lîcian, -igean, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to be pleased with.*
liegende feoh, *lying property, i. e., all inanimate possessions, money, goods.*
lid, *a ship, vessel.*
lîf, -es, n., *life.*
lîfcearu, -e, f., *life-care, anxiety.*
lîffreá, -an, m., *life's lord,* God.
lîfian, -igan, *to live.*
lifer, -re, f., *the liver.*
lig, -es, n.; also, lige, -es, m., *a flame; plu. lightning.*
liget, *lightning.*
lihte, *lightly.*

lilie, -ige, -an, f., *a lily.*
lim, -es, n., *a limb.*
lînen, adj., *made of flax.*
listum, *with art, skilfully.*
lîðe, *lithe, tender, mild.*
lôcian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to look, belong to.*
lof, -es, m., *praise.*
lofdæd, -e, f., *a praised deed, benefit.*
lofgeorn, *vain-glorious.*
lofsang, -es, m., *a hymn, psalm.*
lofsum, *laudable, lovely.*
losian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to lose; escape; perish.*
lôsigan, *to be free, loose.*
luf, -e; also, lufe, -an, f., *love, favor.*
lufian, -igean, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to love.*
lufwend, *loving, amiable.*
lungre, *immediately.*
lust, -es, m., *desire, will, power.*
lustbærnes, -se, f., *desire, delight.*
lustsumlîc, *pleasant.*
lybban, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to live.*
lycgan, *to lie down.*
lyft, -e, f., *air; the heavens; a cloud.*
lyhtan, *to shine, dawn.*
lysan, p. lyste, *to loosen, redeem.*
lyst, -e, f., *desire, love, admiration.*
lystan, p. -te; pp. -ed, *to wish, choose.*
lyt, *little, few.*
lytel, adv. and adj., *little.*
lyteling, -es, m., *an infant.*
lŷðre, lŷðer, *bad, wicked.*

m.

mâ, adv., *more, rather.*
mâdm, -es, m., *a vessel, ornament.*
mäcg, -es, m.; also, mäcga, -an, m., *a man, son.*

mæden, -es, n., *a maiden.*
mäg, -e, f.; mägð, *a maid, woman.*
mäg, -es, m., *the strength of a family, parent, son.*
mæg, -es, m., *a relation, friend.*
mägen, -es, n., *main, strength.*
mägenellen, -nes, n., *immense strength.*
mäger, *meagre, lean.*
mägester, -tres, m., *a master.*
mägð, -e, f., *power.*
mägyn, -es, n., *power, strength.*
mælan, p. -de, *to speak, converse.*
mænan, *to moan.*
mænc, *mean, false.*
mänio, menigeo, menio, f. indeclin.; menigu, -e, f., *a multitude.*
mæra, *great, illustrious.*
mærasian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to magnify, praise.*
mærð, -e, f., *greatness, honor.*
mäð, -e, f., *state, degree.*
mâgan, p. mihte, *to be able, may, can; to prevail.*
mago, magu, m., *a relation, parent, son.*
magodryht, -e, f., *a family.*
magorinc, -es, m., *men related, kinsman.*
man, -es, m., *man, person.*
mancin, -cyn, -es, n., *mankind.*
mâncwealm, -es, m., *a pestilence.*
mandrihten, -nes, m. *a lord, master.*
mânfultum, -es, m., *military force.*
mânslyht, -es, m., *murder.*
manðwære, *mild, gentle.*
mân, -es, n., sub. and adj., *sin, wickedness, wicked.*
mandæd, -e, f., *a wicked deed.*
mânfæhð, -e, f., *wicked enmity.*
mânfordædla, -an, m., *an evil-doer.*
mânful, *full of wickedness, profane.*
mânscaða, -an, m., *a wicked thief.*

maneg, monig, *many.*
mangere, -es, m., *a merchant, monger.*
mânian, -igan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to admonish, advise.*
manigfeald, *manifold.*
manna, -an, m., *a man, vassal.*
mâre, adv., *more.*
maðelian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to speak, discourse.*
mâðm, maðum, -es, m., *a vessel, jewel.*
mâðmciste, -e, f.; also, -an, f., *a treasure-chest.*
mâðmhûs, -es, n., *a treasure-house.*
mâðmwêla, -an, m., *treasure, wealth.*
mearcian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to mark, describe.*
mece, -es, m., *a sword, dagger.*
mêd, -e, f., *mead, reward, benefit.*
medeme, *moderate, little.*
medemian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to moderate, temper.*
mêdeme, *worthy, apt.*
medo, medu, -a, m., *mead, metheglin.*
meduwerig, *mead-weary, drunk.*
meldian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to tell, betray.*
melu, melo, -es, -wes, -ewes, n., *meal, flour.*
mengan, *to water.*
mennisc, *human, mortal.*
menniscnes, -se, f., *manhood, humanity, incarnation.*
meolc, meoloc, -e, f., *milk.*
meówle, -an, f., *a maid.*
mere, -es, m., *a mere, lake.*
meregrôt, -es, m., *a pearl.*
mergen, -es, m., *the morning.*
metan, p. mät; pp. meten, *to mete, compare.*
mêtan, p. mêtte; pp. gemêt, *to meet, find.*
mete, mette, -es, m., *meat, food.*
mêðe, mêðig, *wearied.*
metod, -es, m., *the Measurer, Creator,* God.
micel, mycel, *great, much.*
mid, prep. gov. d. and acc., *with, by means of, among.*
midmest, *midmost.*

midd, *a bushel measure.*
middan, adv., *in the midst.*
middangeard, -es, m., *the earth.*
midde, adj., *mid, middle.*
middedäg, -es, m., *midday.*
middeweard, *midward.*
midl, *the middle.*
midlian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to divide, restrain.*
miht, -e, f., *might, power; plur. miracles.*
mihtig, *mighty, powerful.*
mîl, -e, f., *a mile.*
mildeheorte, *mild-hearted,*
mildeheortnes, -se, f., *mild-heartedness.*
mildelîce, *mildly, mercifully.*
milts, *mercy.*
misdæd, -e, f., *misdeed.*
mislîc, *unlike, various.*
misscrincan, p. -scranc; pp. -scruncen, *to shrink or wither away.*
misselîc, -enlîc, *dissimilar.*
mistl, mistlîc, -lîce, adj. and adv., *various, variously.*
môd, -es, n., *mind; disposition, passion.*
môdcearu, -e, f., *mind-care, sorrow.*
môdigan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to be high-minded.*
môdig, -lîc, *proud, irritable.*
môdsefa, -an, m., *the mind's sense, intelligence.*
môdmeðende, *mind-complaining.*
môder, môdor, f., *a mother.*
moncyn, -es, n., *mankind.*
môna, -an, m., *the moon.*
mônað, mônð, -es, m., *a month.*
môr, -es, m., *a moor, heath.*
morgen, -es, m., *the morning.*
morgenleóht, -es, n., *morning light.*
morgenlîc, *belonging to morning.*
morgensteorra, -an, m., *a morning star.*
morgentîd, -e, f., *morning-tide.*

môt, p. môste, *must, ought.*
mót, -es, m., *a moot, assembly.*
mund, -e, f., *a hand, hand's breadth; protection.*
mundgrîpe, -an, m., *a hand gripe.*
munt, -es, m., *a mount.*
munnclif, -es, n., *monastic life.*
murnan, p. mearn; pp. mornen, *to mourn, care for.*
must, *must, new wine.*
mûð, -es, m., *the mouth.*
mûða, -an, m., *the mouth of a river, orifice.*
mycellîc, *great, noble, proud.*
mycelnes, -se, f., *greatness, magnificence.*
myltestre, -an, f., *a harlot.*
mynster, -es, n., *a minster, monastery.*
myntan, -ian, *to dispose, appoint.*
myre, märe, -an, f., *a mare.*
myrre, *myrrh.*
myrð, -e, f., *mirth.*

n.

nâ, näs, adv., *no, not.*
nabban, p. näfde, *not to have.*
naca, -an, m., *a boat, vessel.*
naced, nacod, *naked.*
näddre, nädre, -an, f., *an adder, serpent.*
näfre, (ne+äfer), *never.*
nägel, -eles, m., *a nail, pin.*
näglian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to nail.*
nân, (ne+ân), *no one.*
näs; also, nässe, -es, m.; also, -an, f., *a rock, support.*
nâht, (ne+âht), *nought.*
nalãs, nâles, nallas, nals, *no less, not only.*
nalles, (ne+eall), *not at all, not.*
nama, -an, m., *a name, noun.*

nân, (ne+ân), *none, no.*
nânwiht, -wuht, -e, f., *nothing.*
nâðor, *not, either, neither, nor.*
nauht, nâwuht, *nothing.*
ne, adv. and conj., *not, by no means, neither.*
neádan, p. -de, *to compel, provoke.*
neádbad, -e, f., *a forced pledge.*
neáde, -es, *of necessity.*
neádðearf, -e, f., *necessity.*
neádwadla, *needy, poor.*
neâh, *near.*
neâh, prep., *near.*
neâhlæcan, p. -lähte; pp. -läht, *to approach.*
neân, *nearly, almost.*
nearo, *narrow, confined.*
neát, -es, n., *neat, cattle.*
neb, nebb, -es, n., *face, mouth, nose.*
nemnan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to name, mention.*
nemne, *but, unless.*
neód, *necessity, compulsion.*
neód, adj., *needful.*
neódelîc, *pretty, seemly.*
neorxnawang, -es, m., *the Elysian fields, paradise.*
neósan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to visit, explore, try.*
neótan, p. neât; pp. noten, *to enjoy, use.*
neoðan, *beneath, downwards.*
neoðone, *beneath.*
neowel, *prone, depressed; deep.*
neowelnes, -se, f., *an abyss, pit.*
nergend, *a supporter, preserver.*
nereian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to protect, redeem.*
nese, *not, no.*
nêðan, p. -de, *to venture.*
nett, net, -es, n., *a net.*
nexsta, nexta, *one who is next, a neighbor.*
niht, -e, f., *night.*
nihtlang, *all night.*

niman, p. nâm; pp. numen, *to take, hold, increase.*
niotan, *to enjoy.*
nioðor, *lower.*
nipan, p. genâp, *to darken.*
nitan, p. nyste, (ne+witan), *not to know.*
nîð, -es, m., *wickedness, cunning, slaughter.*
niðer, *down, below.*
niðerweard, *downward, under.*
niwe, neowe, *new, late, young.*
niwelîce, *newly.*
niwel, neowel, *prone, flat.*
nô, *not.*
nôn, -es, n. *noon.*
nôntîd, -e, f., *noontide.*
norðan, *from the north.*
norðmäst, *northernmost.*
nû, *now.*
nû þâ, *just now, now then.*
nŷd, -e, f., *necessity.*
nyllan, (ne+willan), p. nolde, *to be unwilling.*
nymðe, *except, unless.*
nŷten, nîten, -es, n., *neat, cattle.*

O.

of, prep. gov. g. and d., *of, from, concerning.*
ofgifan, p. -geâf; pp. -gifen, *to relinquish.*
oflanigan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to draw off.*
oflŷst, *desirous of.*
ofmunan, p. -de, *to remember, consider.*
ofslegennes, -se, f., *a cutting off, a slaying.*
ofstician, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to stab.*
ofstingan, p. -stang; pp. -stungen, *to thrust through.*
ofswelgan, p. -swealg; pp. -swolgen, *to swallow up.*
ofðriccan, pp. -ed, *to press, oppress.*
ofðrystrian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to darken.*
ofðyrst, *thirsty.*

ôfät, ôfet, -es, n., *fruit of trees or plants.*
ôfen, -es, m., *an oven, furnace.*
ôfer, -res, m., *bank, shore.*
ôfer, prep. gov. d. and acc., *over, upon, beside, beyond.*
ôferdrifan, p. -drâf; pp. -drifen, *to drive out.*
ôferdrincan, p. -dranc; pp. -druncen, *to be drunken.*
ôferfäreld, -es, m., *a journey over.*
ôferfêrian, p. -ode, -ede; pp. -ed, *to carry over.*
ôferflîtan, p. -flât; pp. -fliten, *to convince, overcome.*
ôferfreosan, p. -freás; pp. -froren, *to freeze over.*
ôferherian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to overrun with an army.*
ôferhyd, -ig; sub. and adj., *pride, proud.*
ôferhŷran, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to overhear, disobey.*
ôfermet, -tes, m., *luxury.*
ôfermetto, *luxury, pride.*
ôfermicel, *overmuch.*
ôfermôd, *high-minded.*
ôfermôdgian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to be high-minded.*
ôfermôdig, *proud.*
ôfersceadian, p. -scеôd; pp. -sceâden, *to overshadow.*
ôferswiðian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to overcome, exceed.*
ôferwreôn, p. -wreah; pp. -wrogen, *to cover over.*
ôferwrîhan, p. -wreah; pp. -wrigen, *to cover over.*
ôfest, -e, f., *haste.*
ôfestum, *speedily.*
oft, *often.*
oleccan, *to fawn, cringe to.*
oläceung, -e, f., *flattery, fawning.*
ombiht, ombihte, -es, m., *business, duty.*
on, prep. gov. d. and acc., *in, with, among, on.*
onbäc, *on the back, behind.*
onbŷrigan, p. -ede; pp. -de, *to taste.*
onblæwan, p. -bleów; pp. -blâwen, *to blow upon, inflate.*

onbredan, p. -brǽd, *to unbraid, lay open.*
onbrydan, *to instigate, animate.*
onceósan, *to choose.*
oncêrran, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to turn, turn from.*
oncnâwan, p. -cneów; pp. -cnâwen, *to know, recognize.*
ondrædan, p. -drêd; pp. -dræden, *to fear.*
ongeniman, *to take away, spoil.*
ongeotan, *to pour in.*
onginnan, p. -gan; pp. -gunnen, *to begin, undertake.*
ongitan, p. -geát; pp. -giten, *to know, learn.*
ongrîslîc, *horrible.*
ongrŷrlic, *creaking.*
onhætan, *to heat, inflame.*
onhrêran, *to stir up, excite.*
onhrînan, *to touch.*
onorfan, *to change.*
oninnan, *inside, within.*
onlâst, *in a track, backwards.*
onlîcnis, -se, f., *a likeness.*
onlîgan, p. -lâh; pp. -ligen, *to grant.*
onsacan, p. -sôc; pp. -sacen, *to deny, clear one's self,*
onscûnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to shun.*
onspannan, *to unlock.*
onstâlan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to steal on, excite.*
onsymbelnes, -se, f., *a festival.*
onðweorh, *across.*
ontŷan, *to untie, open.*
onuppan, *upon, above.*
onwacan, *to awake.*
onwea'da, -an, m., *a ruler.*
onweg, *away.*
onweorpan, p. -wearp; pp. worpen, *to throw on.*
onwrîðan, *to unbind, reveal.*
onwunian, *to inhabit.*
onetan, p. -te, *to hasten.*

ongean, ongên, adv., *again.*
ongeân, ongên, prep. gov. acc., *against, towards.*
openian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to open, appear.*
orceâs, *without choice.*
ord, -es, m., *a beginning, author.*
ordæl, ordâl, -es, n., *a judgment.*
oreald, *old.*
oretmecg, -mäcga, -an, m., *a hero.*
orfe, -es, n., *cattle.*
orfyrme, *without neatness.*
orgete, *manifest.*
orläg, *deadly.*
orsaul, -sâwl, *without soul.*
orsoh, -sorge, f., *without sorrow.*
orsorhlîce, *securely.*
orsorhnes, -se, f., *security.*
ôð, prep. gov. d. and acc., *unto.*
ôð, adv., *even to, as far as.*
ôðbêran, *to bear away.*
ôðfästan, *to fasten, commit to another.*
ôðfeallan, *to fall away.*
ôððät, *until that.*
ôðstandan, *to stand out, hinder.*
ôððringan, *to force away.*
ôðer, *another, other; second, next.*
oððe, *or, either.*
oxa, -an, m., *an ox.*

P.

päð, -es, m., *a path.*
palistas, *battering rams.*
papa, -æ, m.; also, -an, m., *the pope, a bishop, father.*
pening, penig, -es, m., *a penny; the larger, 2½d.; the smaller, 1d.*
pentecoste, -es, f.; also, pentecosten, -es, m., *Pentecost, Whitsuntide.*

petres mearc, -e, f., *Peter's mark, a tonsure in the Romish Church.*
pînung, -e, f., *affliction.*
plantian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to plant.*
plega, -an, m., *play, gaming.*
plegian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to play, mock.*
pleo, pleoh, -os, n., *danger.*
publicanus, -i, m., *a publican.*
pund, -es, n., *a pound weight; a pound money; 240 peningas.*

r.

racenta, -an, m., *a chain.*
râd, -e, f., *travelling; a road.*
râd, ræd, *ready, quick.*
ræcan, p. ræhte; pp. geræht, *to reach, hold out.*
ræd, -es, m., *counsel; opinion.*
rædleás, *without advice, rash.*
rædan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to read; interpret.*
ræden, -ne, f., *law, control.*
ræswa, -an, m., *a chief, prince.*
raðe, *quickly.*
reád, rud, *red.*
reáf, -es, n., *a robe, garment; plunder.*
reáfere, -es, m., *a robber.*
reáflâc, -es, n., *prey, rapine.*
rêc, reác, -es, m., *reek, smoke.*
rêcan, p. rôhte; pp. gerôht, *to reck, care for.*
recan, p. rehte; pp. reaht, *to say, explain.*
reced, -es, n., *a dwelling, hall.*
rêcels, -es, m., *smoke of incense, frankincense.*
recene, *quickly.*
regenheard, *very hard.*
regen, rên, -es, m., *rain.*
rest, räst, -e, f., *rest, sleeping; a bed.*
restan, p. reste; pp. -ed, *to rest, remain.*
restfäst, *fast at rest.*

rêðe, hrêðe, *savage, fierce.*
rib, -e, f.; also, -es, m., *a rib.*
rîce, -es, n., *power; a kingdom.*
rîce, adj., *powerful, rich.*
rîcsian, rîxian, *to govern.*
rîdan, p. râd; pp. rîden, *to ride, sit, or rest upon.*
riht, -es, n., sub. and adj., *right, justice, law, rites, ceremony; truth, reason.*
rihtwîs, *right-wise, righteous.*
rihtwîsnes, -se, f., *righteousness; reason.*
rînan, p. rinde, *to rain.*
rinc, -es, m., *a warrior.*
rîpan, *to reap.*
ripe, adj., *ripe, mature*
rîsan, p. râs; pp. risen, *to rise.*
rôd, -e, f., *rood, cross.*
rodor, -eres, m., *firmament, sky.*
rôf, *famous.*
rômigan, *to yield.*
rose, -an, f., *a rose.*
rôwan, p. reow; pp. rôwen, *to row, sail.*
rûh, *rough, hairy.*
rûmmôd, *liberal.*
rûn, -e, f., *a letter, magical character, mystery.*
ryne, -es, m., *a course, race, life; a chariot.*

S.

sacerd, -es, m., *a priest; ruler.*
sæ, -es, m., *the sea.*
sæbât, -es, m., *a sea-boat.*
sæclif, -es, n., *a sea-cliff.*
sæfäreld, -es, m., *a sea-journey.*
sægeáp, *sea-wide.*
sægenga, -an, m., *a sea-goer, ship.*
sælida, -an, m., *a sailor.*
sæmann, -es, m., *a seaman.*

säc, -ce, f.,	*war, battle.*
säd,	*satisfied, weary.*
sæd, -es,	*seed, sowing.*
sædere, -es, m.,	*a sower.*
sæl, -e, f.; also, -es, m.,	*opportunity, occasion.*
sælan, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to tie, seal, afflict.*
sælð, -e, f.,	*happiness, wealth.*
sæne,	*slow, lazy.*
sæt, -es, m.,	*a camp.*
sagu, -e, f.,	*a saying, tradition; testimony.*
sal, -es, n.,	*a hall, palace.*
sâl, -es, m.,	*a tie, bond.*
sam, conj.,	*whether, or.*
sâmcucu, -cwic,	*half alive.*
samod, somod,	*also, together.*
sanct, -es, m.,	*a saint.*
sand, -es, n.,	*sand; shore.*
sandceosol, -es, m.,	*sand gravel.*
sandcorn, -es, n.,	*a grain of sand.*
sang, song, -es, m.,	*a song.*
sâr, -es, n; also, -e, f.,	*a wound, pain.*
sârlîc,	*painful, sorrowful.*
saul, sâwl, -e, f.,	*the soul.*
sâwan, p. seów; pp. sâwen,	*to sow.*
scalc, -es, m.,	*a servant, soldier.*
sceacen, p. scóc; pp. scacen,	*to shake, depart.*
sceâdan, p. sceod; pp. sceaden,	*to separate, distinguish.*
sceado, -ues, m.; also, -e, f.,	*a shadow.*
sceaft, -e, f.,	*a creature.*
sceal, p. sceolde,	*to be obliged, must.*
sceamian, scamian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to shame, be ashamed.*
sceamu, scamu, -e, f.,	*shame, nakedness.*
sceamulîc,	*shameful, disgraceful.*
sceanca, -an, m.,	*the shank, leg.*
sceâp, scĕp, sceop, scêp, -es, n.,	*a sheep.*
scear, scearu, -e, f.,	*a division; a sharing; an estate.*

scearp, *sharp, pointed; quick.*
scearpnes, -se, f., *sharpness.*
sceat, scätt, -es, m., *a part, region.*
sceað, -e, f., *a sheath.*
sceáw.an, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to look, consider.*
sceáwung, -e, f., *a spectacle.*
scel, scyll, -e, f., *shell, rind.*
scên, *sheen, beautiful.*
sceocca, *Satan.*
sceófan, *to shove.*
sceond, -e, f., *modesty, disgrace.*
sceóppend, scyppend, -es, m., *the Creator.*
sceórfian, *to gnaw, bite.*
sceótan, p. sceat; pp. scoten, *to shoot, cast; to rush.*
scêran, p. scær; pp. scoren, *to shear, shave, gnaw; to divide, to appoint.*
scerpan, *to spill, pour out.*
scildig, *guilty.*
scîma, -an, m., *brightness, brilliancy.*
scînan, p. scân; pp. scinen, *to shine, appear.*
scîne, *splendid.*
scip, -es, n., *a ship, boat.*
scîr, *sheer, white, clear.*
scîrham, -es, m., *bright covering, armor.*
scîr, -e, f.; also, scire, -an, f., *a shire, county, district; stewardship.*
scôp, -es, m., *a maker; poet.*
scôpleóð, -es, n., *poetry.*
scort, *short.*
scorpio, *a scorpion.*
scrîðan, p. scrâð; pp. scriden, *to wander, depart.*
scrŷdan, scrîdan, p. scrydde; pp. scryded, *to put on, clothe.*
scûr, -es, m., *a shower, storm.*
scyan, *to suggest, persuade.*
scyld, -e, f., *a binding obligation, debt; guilt.*
scyldfrec, *sinful audacity.*

scyldig,	*indebted, guilty.*
scȳld, scêld, -es, m.,	*a shield, refuge.*
scyndan, p. scynde,	*to excite, to come together.*
scyppan, sceppan, p. scêop; pp. sceapen,	*to make, form, ordain.*
scyppend, -es, m.,	*a former, creator.*
scȳrian, scérian, p. -ede; pp. -ed,	*to divide, allot; to shear.*
scytta, -an, m.,	*a shooter, archer.*
scalm, -es, m.,	*a psalm.*
sealt, -es, n., sub. and adj.,	*salt, salty.*
searo, -ewes,	*equipment, weapon.*
searonîð, -es, m.,	*unjust strife.*
sêcan, p. sôhte; pp. gesôht,	*to seek, approach.*
secgan, seggan, sägan, p. sæde; pp. gesæd,	*to say, teach.*
sefa, -an, m.,	*thought, mind.*
seft, soft, -te, adj. and adv.,	*soft, quiet, softly.*
segnian, p. -ode,	*to sign, bless.*
sel, -e, f.; also, sele, -es, m.,	*a seat, dwelling.*
sêl,	*good, excellent.*
seldcûð,	*seldom known, rare.*
seldumhwonne, adv.,	*seldom when, seldom.*
selian, p. -ede; pp. -ed,	*to give, bestow.*
semninga,	*immediately, suddenly.*
senat, -es, m.,	*a senate.*
sendan, p. sende; pp. sended,	*to send; to cast.*
seo,	*the sea.*
seóc,	*sick.*
seóce,	*disease.*
seofonniht, -e, f.,	*a seven-night, a week.*
seofung, -e, f.,	*sighing, lamentation.*
seolfer, -fres, n.,	*silver.*
seolocen,	*silken.*
seón, p. seáh; pp. gesawen,	*to see, look on.*
sesse,	*a seat.*
setl, setel, -es, n.,	*a seat, bench.*
settan, p. sette; pp. geset,	*to set, appoint.*

sib, -be, f.,	*peace, alliance.*
sibäðeling, -es, m.,	*a related thane or nobleman.*
sibluf, -e, f.,	*the love of kindred.*
sîd, sîde, adj and adv.,	*ample, spacious, far.*
sîde, -an, f.,	*a side.*
siemle, simble,	*always.*
siftan,	*to sift.*
sige, -es, m.; also, sigor, -es, m.,	*victory, crown.*
sigefolc, -es, n.,	*victorious people.*
sigehrêðig,	*exulting in victory.*
sigeleás,	*without victory, triumphless.*
sigerôf,	*triumphant.*
sigelbeorht,	*sun-bright.*
sîgende,	*thirsty, soaking up.*
sin, in comp. denoting,	*continuance, always; very.*
singal,	*hanging together, constant.*
singallice,	*continually.*
sinhîwan,	*partners, married persons.*
sinc, -es, n.,	*a collection, treasure.*
sincfät, -es, n.,	*a precious vessel.*
singan, p. sang; pp. sungan,	*to sing, play upon an instrument.*
sinsorh, -ge, f.,	*perpetual care.*
sinnan, p. san,	*to think of, be mindful of.*
sið, -es, m.,	*a path, journey; time.*
siðfät, -es, m. n.,	*a way, journey.*
siðian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to journey, travel.*
sîððan,	*afterwards, after that.*
sittan, p. sæt; pp. seten,	*to sit; dwell.*
slæp, -es, m.,	*sleep.*
slæpan, p. slep; pp. släpen,	*to sleep.*
slâw,	*slow, idle*
sleán, p. slôh; pp. slegen,	*to strike, slay, fight.*
slîtan, p. slât; pp. sliten,	*to slit, break through.*
sliðheard,	*hard rubbed, severe.*
smeán, p. smeade; pp. smead,	*to inquire, consider.*
smeanung, -e, f.; also, -es, m.,	*meditation, argument.*
smêðe,	*smooth.*

smîc, -es, m., *smoke.*
smylt, *serene, gentle.*
smyltnys, -se, f., *serenity, silence.*
snel, *quick, cheerful, bold.*
snoter, -tor, *wise, prudent.*
snûde, *with speed.*
snytro, f., indeclin., *prudence, wisdom.*
sol, -e, f., *soil, filth.*
somed, *likewise.*
son, -es, m., *a sound, song.*
sônaswâ, *as soon as.*
sôna, *soon, immediately.*
sorh, -ge, f.; also, -es, n., *care, anxiety.*
sorhfull, *careful, sorrowful.*
sorhian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to care for, grieve.*
sôð, -es, n., *sooth, truth.*
sôðlice, adv. and conj., *truly, certainly, but.*
spanan, p. spôn; pp. spanen, *to allure, persuade.*
spange, *a little lock, a clasp.*
spannan, p. spên; pp. spannen, *to span, clasp.*
spârian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to spare.*
spêd, -e, f., *speed; event; wealth; power.*
spêdan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to speed, prosper, succeed.*
spell, -es, n., *history; speech; tidings.*
spellung, -e, f., *a discourse, narration.*
spillan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to spill, deprive, destroy.*
spinge, sponge, -an, f., *a sponge.*
spinnan, p. span; pp. spunnen, *to spin.*
spræc, -e, f., *a speech, story.*
sprêcan, p. sprăc: pp. sprecen, *to speak.*
springan, p. sprang; pp. sprungen, *to spring, leap, break.*
spora, -es, n.; also, spura, -an, m., *a spur, a heel.*
stäf, -es, m., *a staff, stick; a letter; writing.*
stælan, *to steal.*
stâl, -e, f., *theft.*
stâlung, -e, f., *a stealing.*

stân, -es, m., *a stone, rock.*
stânboga, -an, m., *a stone curve, an arch.*
standan, p. stôd; pp. gestanden, *to stand, continue.*
stapol, -el, -es, m., *a step, an elevated place.*
stârian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to stare, gaze.*
staðolfäst, *of a firm foundation.*
staðolian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to lay a foundation, establish.*
steáp, *steep, high.*
stearc, sterced, *stark, strong.*
stefen, stäfen, -ne, f., *a voice, message.*
stemn, -e, f., *a voice, a command.*
steorra, -an, m., *a star.*
stêpel, -es, m., *a steeple, tower.*
steppan, stäpan, p. stôp; pp. stapen, *to step, proceed.*
stercedferð, *stern-minded.*
stician, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to stick, stop; cleave to.*
stiep, -es, m., *a step.*
stig, -e, f., *a way, path.*
stigan, p. stâh; pp. stigen, *to ascend, depart.*
stihtung, -e, f., *a dispensation, ordering.*
stille, adv., *still, quietly.*
stillnes, -se, f., *stillness, quietness, rest.*
stincan, p. stanc; pp. stuncen, *to emit a perfume; to smell, stink.*
stið, -e, f., *a post, pillar.*
stîðlîc, *hard, severe.*
stîðferhð, *firm-minded.*
stîðmôd, *stern-minded.*
stôl, -es, m., *a stool, seat, throne.*
storm, -es, m., *a storm.*
stôw, -e, f., *a place, habitation.*
străl, -es, m., *an arrow, missile, engine of war.*
strang, streng, *strong, valiant.*
stranglîc, *strong, brave.*
streám, -es, m., *a stream, river.*
strengo, indeclin.; also, strengeo, strengð, -e, f., *strength, boldness.*

strencð, -e, f., *strength, power.*
streón, -es, n., *gain, treasure; power.*
styrian, *to stir, excite, trouble.*
styric, *a stirk, calf.*
styrinan, p. -de, *to storm, assail.*
styrn, *stern, strong.*
sûht, sŷht, -e, f., *disease, weakness.*
sum, som, *some, one.*
sumer, -es, m., *summer.*
sunne, -an, f., *the sun.*
sunnandäg, -es, m., *the sun's day, Sunday*
sunu, -a, m., *a son.*
sûsl, -es, n., *sulphur; torment.*
sûð, sûðan, *south, from the south.*
sûðerna, *southern.*
sûðmäst, *southmost.*
swâ, adv., *so, thus.*
swâforð, *so forth.*
swâ hwär swâ, *wheresoever.*
swâ þeah, *yet, nevertheless.*
swâ—swâ, *so—as.*
swäc, -es, m., *smell, taste, seasoning.*
swæs, *sweet; appropriate.*
swätan, *to sweat.*
swäðer, *whether, which of the two.*
swâpan, p. sweóp; pp. swâpen, *to sweep, brush.*
swâr, swær, *heavy.*
swât, -es, m., *sweat; blood.*
swâtig, *sweaty, bloody.*
swâðrian, *to calm.*
sweart, sweort, *swart, gloomy.*
swefan, p. swäf; pp. swefen, *to sleep.*
swefelen, *sulphureous.*
swefen, -es, n., *a dream.*
swêg, -es, m., *a sound; a musical instrument.*
swegel, -es, n., *air, firmament.*
swegeltorht, *heavenly bright.*

swegelwered, -es, n., *heaven's host or guard, the sun.*
swêlan, p. swäl; pp. swolen, *to burn, burn slowly.*
swelc, *such.*
swelgan, p. swealg; pp. swolgen, *to swallow, swill.*
swelgend, -es, m., *what devours, a gulf, a glutton.*
swellan, p. sweâl; pp. swollen, *to swell.*
sweltan, p. sweâlt; pp. swolten, *to die, perish.*
swencan, p. -te; pp. -ed, *to oppress, fatigue.*
sweord, swurd, -es, n., *a sword.*
sweot, -es, m., *a band, company.*
sweoðrian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to calm, subside.*
sweotol, *manifest, open.*
sweotolîce, *clearly.*
swerian, p. swôr; pp. gesworen, *to swear.*
swêt, *sweet, pleasant.*
swêtemete, -es, m., *sweet-meat.*
swêtenes, -se, f., *sweetness, allurements.*
swîcan, p. swâc; pp. swîcen; swîcian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to wander, escape; deceive, offend.*
swîcdôm, -es, m., *fraud, treachery.*
swîcðol, -es, m., *wood-devourer, i. e., fire.*
swift, *swift, nimble.*
swilc, *such, of this kind.*
swilce, *as it were, so that.*
swima, -an, m., *a swimming, giddiness.*
swin, -es, m., *a song, lay.*
swinsian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to sing, resound.*
swîn, -es, n., *swine.*
swincan, p. swânc; pp. swuncen, *to toil.*
swingan, p. swâng; pp. swungen, *to swing, brandish, scourge.*
swip, sweopu, -e, f.; also, -an, f., *a whip, scourge.*
swîð, -e, adj. and adv., *strong, great, much.*
swîðlîc, *great, vehement.*
swîðmôd, *bold in mind.*
swîðost, *mostly.*
swôgan, *to sound, to howl as the wind.*
swôr, *sore.*

swŷtel, -lice, adj. and adv., *clear, manifest.*
sylen, -e, f., *a gift.*
sylf, self, *self; def. the same.*
sylfwille, *self-willing; willing.*
syllan, sellan, p. sealde; pp. seald, *to give; deliver up.*
symbel, symbl, -bles, *a meeting, feast.*
symle, simble, *always, constantly.*
syn, -ne, f., *sin.*
synfull, *sinful, wicked.*
syngian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to sin.*
synderlice, *separately, only.*
syrce, serce, -an, f., *a shirt.*
sŷðan, *then, since.*

t.

tâ, -an, f., *the toe.*
tâcen, -es, n., *a token, sign.*
tâcnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to draw, point out; betoken.*
tæcan, p. tæhte; pp. tæht, *to teach; command.*
tælan, p. tælde, *to speak ill of, blame.*
tællic, *blamable, wicked.*
talian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to reckon, think.*
tam, *tame, gentle.*
tawian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to till, prepare, to beat hides; to strike, insult.*
te, *the; often used in the later Saxon for se, seó, þät.*
teian, p. teode, *to make, create, produce.*
telga, -an, m., *a branch, twig.*
tela, *well! rightly! good!*
têman, *to teem, generate.*
tempel, -es, n., *a temple.*
teohhe, -an, f., *fruit, offspring.*
teón, p. teâh; pp. togen, *to tug, draw.*
teóna, -an, m., *reproach, mischief.*
teónan, *to anger, slander.*

têran, p. tär; pp. tôren, *to tear, rend.*
ticcen, -es, n., *a kid.*
tîd, -e, f., *tide, time, season.*
tîdlice, *timely, fitly.*
til, *fit, good.*
tilian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to till, plough; to toil.*
tîma, -an, m., *time, season, hour.*
timbrian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to build with wood, to build.*
tintergan, *to torment.*
tintrêg, -es, m.; also, tintrêga, -an, m., *torment, hell-torture.*
tintrêgian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to torment, punish.*
tintrêhstow, -e, f., *a place of torment.*
tir, tyr, -es, m., *splendor, glory.*
tô, prep. gov. d., *to, towards, for, in, at, from.*
tôbecuman, p. -com; pp. -cumen, *to approach.*
tôberstan, p. -bärst; pp. -borsten, *to burst asunder.*
tôbrædan, p. -brædde, *to spread abroad, expand.*
tôbrecan, p. -bräc; pp. -brocen, *to break in two, separate.*
tôcnâwan, p. -cneów; pp. -cnâwen, *to discern, distinguish.*
tôcuman, *to arrive, happen.*
tôdäg, *to-day.*
tôdælan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to divide, distribute.*
tôeácen, *in addition to.*
tôdrîfan, p. -drâf; pp. -drifen, *to drive asunder.*
tôfêran, p. -de, *to go to, depart.*
tôfôran, prep., *before.*
tôgädere, -gädre, *together.*
tôgeanes, *towards, in the way.*
tôhlidan, *to uncover, yawn.*
tôlûcan, *to unlock, let loose.*
tômiddes, prep. gov. d. and acc., *in the middle, among.*
tômorgen, *to-morrow.*
tôslîtan, p. -slât; pp. -sliten, *to slit, rend in pieces.*
tôsleán, p. -slôh, pp. -slegen, *to strike at.*
tôslûpan, p. -sleap; pp. -slopen, *to slip down, loosen.*
tôsomne, *together.*

tôstengan, p. -stencte ; pp. -stenct, *to dissipate, scatter.*
tôðäsðe, *to the end that, after that.*
tôtwæman, p. -de ; pp. -od, *to divide, distinguish.*
tôweard, -ward, adj., *coming toward, future.*
tôweorpan, p. -wearp ; pp. -worpen, *to overthrow.*
tôyrnan, p. -arn ; pp. -urnen, *to run to.*
tô, *too, also.*
tohta, -an, m., *war, contest.*
tohte, *descendant.*
tor, tur, -es, m., *a tower ; high hill.*
torfian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to dart, shoot.*
torht, torhtlic, *bright, glorious.*
torn, -es, m., *anger ; grief.*
toð, -es, m., *a tooth.*
träf, -es, m., *a tent, pavilion.*
tredan, p. träd ; pp. treden, *to tread, tread upon.*
treow, -es, n., *a tree ; wood ; club.*
treów, -e, f ; treówe, -an, f., *trust, pledge.*
treowe, *true, faithful.*
trûwian, *to confide in.*
trymian, p. -ede ; pp. -ed, *to prepare ; encourage.*
tuddor, tydder, -es, m., n., *progeny, race, family.*
tumbian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to tumble, dance.*
tûn, -es, m., n., *a field, yard, farm.*
tungel, -les, m., *a star, constellation.*
tunne, -an, f., *a tun, vat.*
tusc, tux, twux, -es, m., *the eye-tooth, a tusk.*
twelfmônð, -es, m., *a twelve-month.*
tweónian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to doubt, hesitate.*
tweólîce, *doubtfully.*
tweónung, -e, f., *a doubt.*

u.

ufan, ufa, *above, upwards ; from above.*
ufera, *higher.*
ufeweardan *upward, above.*

umbor, -es, n., *a child.*
umborwesende, *a wretched being.*
unablinnendlîce, *unceasingly.*
unäðele, *ignoble.*
unaðrotenlîce, *unceasingly.*
uneáð, *uneasy, vexed.*
uneáðe, *uneasily, with difficulty.*
unfæge, -lîc, *undying, healthy.*
unfäger, *unfair, deformed.*
unfeor, *not far, near.*
unforbärned, *unburned.*
unfreme, -an, f., *loss, disadvantage.*
ungearo, -gearwe, *unprepared, sudden.*
ungefôge, -gefôhge, *incomprehensibly.*
ungefræglîce, *inconceivably.*
ungeleáfulîc, *unbelieving.*
ungelîc, -lîclîc, *unlike, various.*
ungemetlîc, -lîce, adj. and adv., *immense, vast.*
ungemete, adv., *immeasurably.*
ungerînselîce, adv., *shamefully.*
ungerydelîce, adv., *vehemently, sharply.*
ungesælig, *unhappy, unfortunate.*
ungesælð, -e, f., *unhappiness, misfortune.*
unstäððeg, *inconstant.*
ungesŷnelîc, *invisible.*
ungesewenlîc, *not open to the sight.*
unðwær, sub. and adj., *discordant, discord.*
ungewealdes, *involuntarily.*
ungewitfull, *unwitty, unskilful.*
ungläd, *unglad, sad.*
ungrêne, *not green, withered.*
unhâl, *unhale, sick.*
unhŷrsum, *unhearing, disobedient.*
unlæd, *inexcusable, wicked.*
unlifigende, *unliving, dead.*
unlîðe, *unmild, severe.*
unmæte, *unmeet, enormous.*

unnet, -nyt, *useless, unsuitable.*
unonwendendlîce, *unchangeably.*
unræd, -râd, -es, m., *bad counsel, imprudence.*
unriht, -es, n., *unright, injury.*
unrihthæmed, *fornication, adultery.*
unrihtwîs, *unrighteous.*
unrîm, *numberless.*
unrôt, *uncheerful, sad.*
unsceðignys, -se, f., *innocence.*
unscunian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *not to shun.*
unscildigan, *to clear of crime, excuse.*
unscildig, *harmless.*
unsofte, *unsoftly, severely.*
unspêdig, *poor, barren.*
unstille, *unstill, restless.*
unsŷfer, *unclean.*
unðanc, -es, m., *no thanks, ingratitude.*
unðeáw, -es, m., *bad manners, abuse, vice.*
untîdlîce, *unreasonably.*
untreówa, -an, m., *want of faith, perfidy.*
untrum, *infirm, sick.*
unwâclic, *unweak, strong.*
unwealt, *steady.*
unwearnum, *unawares.*
unweorð, -lîc, *unworthy.*
unwyrð, *of little value.*
unwurðlîce, *unworthily.*
under, prep. gov. d. and acc., *under, among.*
underbăc, *behind the back, behind.*
underetan, p. -æt; pp. -eten, *to eat under, undermine.*
underfôn, *to take under.*
undergehŷrsum, *obedient, submissive.*
undergitan, *to understand, know.*
underlûtan, *to bow under, submit.*
underðeód, *put under, subject.*
unnan, p. uðe; pp. geunnen, *to give, grant.*
upătbêran, *to bear up.*

upâhebban, *to raise up.*
upâstandan, *to stand up.*
upâstîgan, *to ascend, mount.*
upcuman, *to come up.*
upheâh, adv., *high, aloft.*
upspringan, *to spring up.*
upp, *up.*
uppan, -on, prep. gov. d. and acc., *upon, beyond.*
uppe, *aloft, above.*
ût, ûte, *out, abroad.*
ûtan, -ane, -on, *without, outwards.*
uhta, -an, m., *the dawn.*
ûtfäreld, -es, m., *a going out.*
ûtfleógan, *to flee out.*
ûtgân, *to go out.*
ûtgang, -es, m., *an out-going, a passage.*
ûtwîtan, *to pass out.*
ûtsîon, *to effervesce, issue out.*
ûtweard, *outward.*
ûtan, prep. gov. d. and acc., *without, beyond.*
ûtoðbredan, *to take away out.*
uðwita, -an, m., *a wise man.*

W.

wâ, wâwâ, weâ, -an, m., *woe, evil.*
wâ, *woe! alas!*
wâc, *infirm, frail.*
wâcian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to become weak, sicken.*
wacan, p. wôc; pp. wacen, *to move, awake.*
wâd, wädo, -es, n., *a ford.*
wâdan, p. wôd; pp. wäden, *to wade, proceed.*
wäccan, *to watch.*
wäcnian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to be born.*
wæd, -e, f., *a garment, clothing.*
wädl, -e, f.; wädle, -an, f., *poverty, want.*
wädla, *destitute, the poor.*

wäl, -es, n., *slaughter, death.*
wæn, -es, m., *a wain, wagon.*
wæpen, wæpn, -nes, n., *a weapon.*
wæpenbora, -an, m., *a weapon-bearer, soldier.*
wæpend, wæpned, *male, masculine.*
wæpenedmann, -es, m., *a male, man.*
wærleás, *careless, faithless.*
wästm, -es, m., *fruit, increase; gain.*
wästmbære, -bêrende, *fruitbearing, fruitful.*
wät, *wet, moist.*
wät, -es, m.; wäta, -an, m., *wet, moisture.*
wäter, -es, n., *water.*
wagian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to wag, shake.*
waldend, -es, m., *a ruler, lord.*
waldend, *ruling, powerful.*
wana, -an, m., *lack, want.*
wana, *wanting, imperfect.*
wanhâl, *unsound, maimed.*
wandian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to fear, blench.*
wandrian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to wander, err.*
wang, wong, -es, m., *a plain, field.*
wanigean, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to diminish; waste.*
warenian, *to beware of, defend one's self.*
wascan, p. wôsc; pp. wäscen, *to wash.*
wealdan, p. weold; pp. wealden, *to wield, govern, direct.*
weall, wâll, -es, m., *a wall, rampart.*
weall, -es, n., *slaughter.*
weallan, wyllan, p. weoll; pp. weallen, *to spring up, boil, flow, rage.*
wealowian, *to roll dry, dry up.*
wealwian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to roll, wallow.*
weán, -es, m., *a defect, misery.*
weard, -es, m., *a warden, guardian.*
weard, -e, f., *a guard, vigilance.*
weard, *towards.*
weardian, p. -ode; pp. -od. *to ward, guard.*
wearm, *warm.*

wearn, -e, f., *a keeping off, hindrance.*
weaxan, p. wêox; pp. weaxen, *to wax, grow.*
weccan, weccean, p. weahte, *to arouse, bring forth.*
wed, wedd, -es, n., *a pledge, sign.*
wêdende, *raging, insane.*
weder, -es, n., *weather, air.*
wêfan, p. wäf; pp. wefen, *to weave, contrive.*
weg, -es, m., *a way, road.*
wegan, p. wäg; pp. gewegen, *to bear, carry.*
wel, well, adv., *well, much, truly.*
wela, wäla, -an, m., *weal, wealth, prosperity.*
weleg, -i, -ig, *rich, flourishing.*
well, wyl, wil, wyll, -es, m., *a well.*
wên, -ne, f.; also wêna, -an, m., *a hope, thought.*
wênan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to ween, think.*
wendan, p. wende; pp. wended, *to wend, go, return.*
weód, weódu, -es, n., *herb, grass; a weed.*
weor, *bad, miserable.*
weorc, werc, -es, n., *work; fatigue.*
weorod, wêred, *sweet.*
weorpan, p. wearp; pp. worpen, *to throw; change.*
weorð, wurð, *worth, worthy.*
weorðmynd, -es, m., *honor, fame.*
weorðan, wurðan, p. wearð; pp. worden, *to become, to happen.*
weorðnes, -se, f., *honor, worship.*
weorðscipe, -es, m., *worship, dignity, benefit.*
wêpan, p. weôp; pp. wepen, *to weep.*
wer, -es, m., *a man, husband.*
werðo, -e, f., *punishment.*
werian, -rigean, p. -ode, -ede; pp. -od, *to wear; protect.*
werig, *vile, spiteful.*
wêrig, *weary, humble.*
wêrigmôd, *weary-minded, tired.*
werod, wered, -es, n., *manhood, male population; an army.*

west, *the west.*
westan, *from the west.*
westdæl, -es, m., *west part, the west.*
westweard, *westward.*
wêste, *waste, barren,*
wêsten, -es, n., *a waste, desert.*
westm, *fruit.*
weðer, -es, m., *a wether, ram.*
wîc, wŷc, -es, n., *a dwelling-place, village; a monastery; camp.*
wîcnere,-es, m.; wîcnera,-an, m., *a steward, bailiff.*
wîd, wŷd, *wide, famous.*
wîdcûð, *far known, renowned.*
wîde, adv., *widely, abroad, everywhere.*
wîdferhð, *magnanimous.*
wîdgyl, *spacious, wide, unusual.*
wîdgilla, *wide, spacious.*
widl, *filth, pollution.*
wîf, -es, n., *a woman; wife.*
wîflâc, -es, n., *fornication.*
wîg, -es, n., *war, battle.*
wîgfruma, -an, m., *a prince.*
wîgian, *to war.*
wig, *holy.*
wig, -es, m., *an idol, temple.*
wiht, wuht, -e, f., *animal, thing.*
wilâwei, weâlâwâ, *well-away!*
wilcuma, -an, m., *a pleasure-comer, beloved guest.*
wilgesîð, -es, m., *a pleasant companion.*
wild, *wild; powerful.*
willa, -an, m.; also, will, -es, m., *will, mind, understanding.*
willan, p. wolde, *to will, wish.*
wiln, *a wish, desire.*
wilnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to desire, hope, covet.*
wilung, -e, f., *will, purpose, wish.*
wîn, -es, n., *wine.*
wînberie, -an, f., *a wine-berry, grape.*

wîngeard, -es, m., *a vineyard.*
wînwringe, *a wine-wringer or press.*
wind, -es, m., *wind.*
windblond, -bland, -es, m., *blast of wind.*
windi, -ig, *windy.*
windan, p. wând; pp. wunden, *to wind, twist.*
wine, -es, m., *a friend, disciple.*
winedriht, -nes, m., *a friendly lord.*
wineleâs, *friendless.*
winnan, p. wan; pp. wunnen, *to contend, struggle.*
wînter, -res, m., *winter; year.*
winterstund, -e, f., *a winter's space, year.*
wintreg, -trig, *wintry.*
wirgian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to execrate.*
wîs, *wise, prudent.*
wîsa, -an, m., *a philosopher, leader.*
wîsan, f., *reason; manner.*
wîsdôm, -es, m., *wisdom.*
wîsfæst, *steadfastly wise.*
wîshycgende, *wise-thinking.*
wîslîce, *wisely, prudently.*
wîsian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to instruct, lead.*
wist, -e, f., *food, meat, feast.*
wîta, gewita, wiota, wuta, *a wise man, prophet; senator; a witness.*
witan, p. wiste; pp. witen, *to know, perceive, understand.*
wîtan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to punish, blame.*
wîte, -es, n., *affliction, punishment.*
wîtebrôga, -an, m., *a dread of torment.*
witegestre, -gystre, -an, f., *a prophetess.*
wîtegian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to foresee punishment; prophesy.*
wîtehûs, -es, n., *a torture-house, prison.*
wîtega, -an, m., *a prophet.*
wîtenagemôt, -es, n., *the assembly of the wise, the Supreme Council of the nation. It was summoned by the King, and consisted of Archbishops,*

Bishops, Ealdermen, Dukes. Earls, Thanes, Abbots, Priests, and sometimes Deacons. Here both secular and ecclesiastical laws were made and repealed; and charters of grants made by the King were ratified.

wiȝ, prep. gov. d. and acc., *against; by the side of; toward. with, instead of.*

wiðfôn, *to take hold of.*

wiðhabban, *to restrain.*

wiðinnan, adv., *within.*

wiðsäggan, *to gainsay.*

woruldnytt, -e, f., *worldly use.*

woruldrîce, -es, n., *worldly power.*

woruldwela, -an, m., *worldly property, riches.*

woruldwynn, -e, f., *worldly joy.*

woruldyrmȝ, -e, f., *worldly misery.*

woruldlîce, *in a worldly manner.*

wräce, -es, n., *persecution, vengeance.*

wräcu, -co, -e, f., *revenge, punishment.*

wräc, -e, f., *vindictive punishment, revenge.*

wräclîce, *abroad, from home.*

wrâð, wrâðu, -e, f., *something twisted, a wreath; pillar.*

wrâð, -e, f., *wrath.*

wrâð, *wroth, angry, earnest.*

wrâðlîc, *enraged, vehement.*

wrecan, p. wræc; pp. wrecen, *to wreak, inflict; exile.*

wrence, -es, m., *deceit, stratagem.*

wrihan, p. wreah; pp. wregen, *to cover.*

wringan, p. wrang; pp. wrungen, *to wring, press.*

wrixlan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to change, answer.*

wrôht, -e, f., *accusation, strife.*

wrôhtgetêm, -es, m., *a regular accusation.*

wuce, -an, f.; also wucu, -e, f., *a week.*

wudu, -a, m., *wood; forest; a tree.*

wudubeám, -es, m., *a forest tree.*
wudubearo, -owes, m., *a grove of wood.*
wudurêc, -reâc, -es, m., *wood-reek or smoke.*
wuduwe, weodewe, -an, f., *a widow.*
wuldor, wulder, -res, m., *glory.*
wiðstandan, *to withstand, oppose.*
wiðûtan, -ûten, -ûton, adv., *without.*
wiðûtan, prep. gov. acc., *without,*
wiðerbreca, -an, m., *adversary, enemy, Satan.*
wiðerweardnes, -se, f., *opposition, enmity.*
wiðerwinna, -an, m., *a rival, opponent, enemy.*
wîtnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to punish, afflict, injure.*
wîtodlîce, *truly, now, clearly, to wit.*
witt, *understanding.*
wlanc, wlonc, *high, proud, rich, splendid.*
wlenc, -e, f.; also, wlence, -es, m., *youthful pride, arrogance, pomp, riches.*
wlîtan, p. wlât; pp. wliten, *to look, behold, see.*
wlite, -es, m., n., *beauty, splendor; form, person.*
wlitebeorht, *beauty-bright.*
wlitig, *fair, beautiful, pure, shining.*
wô, wôh, *bent, crooked, deceitful.*
wôh, wô, -ges, m., *a curve, fold; noose, snare; error, depravity; an idol.*
wôl, -es, m., *plague, disease, mischief.*
wom, wam, -es, m., n., *a spot, stain, sin; horror.*
wonn, won, wan, wann, *wan, pale, dusky.*
wonsæli, *unhappy.*
wôp, -es, m., *a whoop, weeping, cry, lamentation.*
word, -es, n., *a word, command.*
worn, -es, n., *a multitude, band, power.*
woruld, weorold, world, -e, f., *the world.*
woruldar, -e, f., *worldly honor.*
woruldfruman, *the first inhabitants of the world.*
woruldgleng, *worldly splendor.*
woruldlîc, *worldlike, worldly.*

wuldorfäst, *glorious.*
wuldorgestcald, -es, n., *a glorious abode.*
wuldortorht, *glory-bright.*
wûnd, -e, f., *a wound, ulcer; wounding.*
wundor, -cr, -ur, -res, n., *a wonder.*
wundrian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to wonder, admire.*
wunian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to dwell, remain.*
wurðian, *to worship, honor.*
wylle, -an, f.; also, wylla, -an, m., *a well, fountain.*
wylburne, -an, f., *a well-spring.*
wylspring, -es, m., *a fountain.*
wyllan, p. wolde, *to will, wish.*
wŷllen, *woollen.*
wylm, -es, m., *heat, a raging, anger.*
wyn, -ne, f., *joy, delight.*
wynleás, *joyless.*
wynlic, *joyous.*
wynsum, *delightful.*
wyrcan, wyrcean, wircan, wircean, weorcan, p. worhte; pp. geworht, *to work, to form, build; appoint.*
wyrd, -e, f., *fate, event.*
wyrdan, *to affect by fate, to harm.*
wyrhta, gewyrhta, -an, m., *a husbandman, laborer, artificer.*
wyrian, *to curse.*
wyrm, worm, wurm, -es, m., *a worm; serpent.*
wyrmcynn, -es, n., *the worm kind.*
wyrnan, p. -de, *to warn; forbid, hinder.*
wyrt, wurt, -e, f., *an herb, plant; a root.*
wyrtrûma, -an, m., *herb-room, the root.*
wyrðe, weorðe, *honorable, deserving.*

ỳ.

ỳcan, ỳcean, p. ỳcte; pp. geỳht, *to eke, increase.*
ỳdel, *vain, useless, at leisure.*
ỳfel, -es, n., *evil, punishment; guilt.*

yfel, *evil, wicked.*
yfelnes, -se, f., *evil, wickedness.*
ylcswâ, *same as, so.*
yld, eld, *age, men.*
yldan, *to delay.*
yldo, indeclin.; also yldu, -e, f., *age; an age; old age.*
yldo, m., *an elder, senator.*
ylpend, -es, m., *an elephant.*
ymb, -embe, prep. gov. acc., *around, concerning.*
ymbgân, *to go round.*
ymbhoga, -an, m., *anxiety, desire.*
ymbhydig, *anxious about, solicitous, needful,*
ymbscrŷdan, p. -de, *to envelop.*
ymbsittan, *to surround, besiege.*
ymbsittend, -es, m., *one sitting near, a neighbor.*
ymbsprêcan, *to speak about.*
ymbcwîðan, *to tell about.*
ymbûtan, prep., *round about, on all sides.*
yr, *angry.*
yrdling, -es, m., *a farmer.*
yrfe, erfe, ärfe, -es, n., *possession; goods.*
yrfelâf, -e, f., *an inheritance left, sword.*
yrfenuma, -an, m., *an heir.*
yrfeweard, -es, m., *an heir.*
yrman, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to afflict, make desolate.*
yrming, -es, m., *a wretch.*
yrmð, -e, f.; yrmðo, f., indeclin., *distress, poverty.*
yrre, eorre, -es, m., *anger, fury.*
yrremôd, *angry-minded.*
yrrenga, adv., *angrily.*
yrsian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to be angry.*
yrðlinge, -es, m., *a farmer.*
ysela, -an, m., *a spark, hot ashes.*
ŷst, gîst, -es, m., *the east, east wind; storm.*
ŷð, ŷðu, -e, f., *a wave, flood.*
ŷðian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to rise as a wave, overflow.*
ŷð, *easy, light.*

þ.

þâ, þâ þâ, adv.,	*then, until, while, as.*
þâ gyt,	*as yet, moreover.*
þär, þar, þer,	*there, where.*
þäräfter,	*thereafter.*
þärinne,	*therein.*
þäron,	*thereon, therein.*
þärofer,	*thereover.*
þärto,	*thereto, besides.*
þärrihte,	*directly.*
þärsc, p. of þerscan,	*threshed.*
þäs, adv.,	*of this, for this, so far, thus.*
þät, adv.,	*thence, only.*
þät, conj.,	*so that, because.*
þancfull,	*thankful.*
þancian, p. -ode; pp. -od,	*to thank.*
þancolmôd,	*grateful-minded.*
þancwyrð,	*thankworth, grateful.*
þanc, þonc, -es, m.; geðanc, -es, m.,	*wish, mind, thought.*
þanon, þanonne,	*thence, whence.*
þe,	*an indeclinable article, often used for all the cases of* se, *especially in adverbial expressions, and in corrupt Anglo-Saxon; the, that, those; who, which, what.*
þe, conj.,	*then, whether, either, or, as.*
þeäh, þêh,	*although, yet, still.*
þeáh þe,	*although.*
þearf, -e, f.,	*necessity, want, profit.*
þearfa, -an, m.,	*a poor man.*
þearfan, p. þorfte,	*to need, profit.*
þearl,	*bold, severe.*
þearle,	*exceedingly, strongly.*
þearlmôd,	*sharp-minded, bold.*

þeáw, -es, m., *a custom, habit, rite.*
þeccan, p. þeahte ; pp. geðeaht, *to thatch, cover.*
þegen, þegn, þên, -nes, m., *attendant; scholar; a soldier, knight, nobleman.*
þencan, p. þôhte; pp. geðôht, *to think ; determine.*
þenden, adv., *while, as long as.*
þenian, p. -ede ; pp. -ed, *to make thin, extend, overthrow.*
þénian, *to act as a Thane, to serve.*
þeód, -e, f., *a nation ; country ; as a prefix it signifies great, powerful, very.*
þeódcyning, -es, m., *a great king.*
þeódgestreôn, -es, n., *a great treasure.*
þeódguma, -an, m., *a man.*
þeódisc, -es, n., *a people, race, language.*
þeódscipe, -es, m., *a community ; government, manner of a people.*
þeóden, -nes, m., *a prince, king.*
þeóf, þêf, -es, m. ; also, þeófa, -an, m., *a thief, robber.*
þeófmann, -es, m., *a thief.*
þeóh, -os, n., *the thigh.*
þeón, geðeôn, p. þeah ; pp. geðogen, *to thrive, profit, become great.*
þeósternes, -se, f. ; þeostru, *darkness.*
þeótan, p. þeat; pp. þoten, *to howl.*
þeów, þeaw, -es, m. ; also, þeowa, -an, m., *a slave by birth, a bond-servant, a serf.*
þeówdôm, -es, m., *servitude, use, worship.*
þeówen, -e, f., *a maid-servant, female slave.*
þeówian, p. -ode ; pp. -od, *to obey ; to enslave.*
þes, þeós, þis, pron., *this.*
þestrian, *to be obscured.*
þic, *dense.*
þicgan, p. þâh ; pp. þegen, *to receive, eat.*
þider, *thither.*
þincan, p. þeht ; pp. geðûht, *to seem.*

þindan, p. þand; pp. þunden, *to swell, become soft.*
þînen, -e, f., *a maid-servant; midwife.*
þing, þincg, -es, n., *a thing; gift, office; reason, council.*
þolian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to suffer, forfeit, be fined.*
þonne, adv., *then, when, since.*
þonne, conj., *therefore, but, than, yet.*
þononweard, *thenceward.*
þorn, -es, m., *a thorn.*
þrâstian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to twist, torture.*
þrag, þrah, -e, f., *space of time, opportunity.*
þreát, -es, m., *a host, assembly; threat.*
þreátian, p. -ode, pp. -od, *to urge, threaten, chide.*
þreotan, p. þreat; pp. þroten, *to weary.*
þriccan, pp. -ed, *to tread on, oppress.*
þhrim, þrym, -mes, m., *glory, greatness; mass.*
þringan, p. þrang; pp. geðrungen, *to press; to rush on.*
þrôtu, -e, f., *the throat.*
þrowian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to suffer.*
þruh, þryh, -e, f., *a chest, coffin; sepulchre.*
þrýswiðian, *to prevail, excel.*
þrýwunian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to continue, persevere.*
þrýðyan, *to dig or pierce through.*
þurstig, *thirsty, greedy.*
þus, adv., *thus.*
þweán, p. þwoh; pp. þwegen, *to wash.*
þweortême, *unquiet, fierce.*
þwyres, *perversely, across.*
þý, þi, *the, with the, that, which; used as* þe, *but more particularly in the dat. or instrumental case.*
þý lâs, *lest.*
þý, conj., *because, therefore.*
þrymfull, *full of glory, lordly.*
þhrymme, adv., *strongly, bravely.*
þûfe, -es, m., *a sprout, branch; standard.*

þuner, -or, -der, -es, m.,	*thunder ; Jupiter.*
þunian, p. -ede ; pp. -ed,	*to thunder.*
þurh, prep. and adv.,	*through, by, thoroughly.*
þyderweard,	*thitherward.*
þylc,	*such.*
þyncan, p. þûhte,	*to intend, think.*
þyrel, -es, n.,	*an aperture.*
þyrstan, þurstan,	*to thirst.*
þŷsternes, -se, f.,	*darkness.*
þŷstre	*dark*

SUPPLEMENTARY GLOSSARY.

If a verb with a prepositional or adverbial prefix cannot be found in the Glossary, look for the verb uncompounded.

a.

âbiddan, p. -bæd; pp. -beden,	*to pray.*
âcennan, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to bring forth.*
âcwencen,	*to quench.*
âdrædan, p. -drêd; pp. -dræden,	*to dread.*
âdôn, p. -dyde; pp. -gedôn,	*to take away.*
âhweorfan, p. -hwearf; pp. -hworfen,	*to throw off.*
âleóðian, p. -ode,	*to dismember.*
âræda, -an, m.,	*a patriot.*
âr, -e, f.,	*mercy.*
ârȳsan, p. -râs; pp. -risen,	*to arise.*
âspendan, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to consume.*
âspyligan,	*to wash.*
âteón, p. -teáh; pp. -togen,	*to draw out.*
âswamað,	*abates.*
âtol,	*foul.*
âweaht,	*awakened.*
âwyrtwalian, p. -ode; pp. -ed,	*to root out.*
æwelm, -es, m.,	*a fountain.*
äddre, -an, f.,	*a water-course.*
äfensteorra, -an, m.,	*the evening star.*
äfterleán, -es, n.,	*a reward.*
älgrêne,	*all-green.*
æt, -es, m.,	*food.*

ætan, p. -ede; pp. -ed,	*to eat.*
äscplega, -an, m.,	*the play of spears.*
äthrînan, p. -hrân; pp. -hrinen,	*to touch.*
anda, -an, m.,	*hatred.*
andweorc, -es, n.,	*matter.*
andsaca, -an, m.,	*an apostate.*
assa, -an, m.,	*a male ass.*
auðer,	*either, or.*
aweriged,	*accursed.*

b.

bälc,	*pride.*
beadu, -wes, n.,	*battle.*
beáhring, -es, m.,	*a collar, ring.*
beald,	*bold.*
bealofull,	*baleful,*
beclyppan, p. -clypte; pp. -clypt,	*to embrace.*
begân, p. -eóde; pp. -gangen,	*to follow.*
behêlan, p. -hæl; pp. -helen,	*to cover.*
behlidan,	*to close.*
behyldan,	*to skin.*
beswimman, p. -swam; pp. -swommen,	*to swim.*
betwynan,	*among.*
beþencan, p. -þôhte; pp. -þôht,	*to consider.*
bescŷrian, p. -ede, de; pp. -ed,	*to defraud.*
besencan, p. -sencte; pp. -ed,	*to sink.*
beseald,	*furnished.*
beðearfan, p. -þorfte,	*to need.*
blæddäg, -es, m.,	*a prosperous day.*
bolla, -an, m.,	*a cup.*
bread, -es, n.,	*a bit, bread.*
brecan, p. bræc; pp. brocen,	*to break.*
bredan, p. bræd; pp. breden,	*to draw.*
brego, m.,	*a ruler.*
brîmhläst,	*a fish.*

bringan, p. brang; pp. brungen, *to bring.*
bryttigan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to crumble.*
bêgen, *both.*
butwuht, *between.*
byrnhom, -an, m., *a coat of mail.*
byrnwigend, -es, m., *an armed soldier.*
bysmerlîc, *disgraceful.*

c.

cêpa, *a merchant.*
clypian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to call.*
cnihtwîse, *youthlike.*
cwencen, *to extinguish.*
cweórnstân, -es, m., *a mill-stone.*
cwic, *living.*
cyssan, p. -te; pp. -ed, *to kiss.*

d.

dearnunga, *secretly.*
dolhwund, -e, f., *a sword wound.*
dômesdäg, -es, m., *doomsday.*
drencflôd, -es, n., *a deluge.*
drihtguma, -an, m., *a popular man.*
druncennes, -se, f., *drunkenness.*
dwelian, p. -ede, ode; pp. -ed, od, *to err, wander.*

e.

ealdgeníðla, -an, m., *an old enemy.*
eáre, -an, n., *the ear.*
earg, *timid.*
eax, -e, f., *an axis.*
edniwian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to renew.*
êgeslîc, *horrible.*

êgorhere, -es, m.,	*a water-host.*
êgorstreám, -es, m.,	*a water-stream.*
ellendäd, -e, f.,	*a noble deed.*
ellenrôf,	*brave.*
emne,	*equal, equally.*
eowian, p. -de; pp. -ed,	*to show.*

f.

fäge,	*fated.*
faran, p. for; pp. faren,	*to travel.*
færcŷle, -es, m.,	*intense cold.*
fästræd,	*inflexible.*
fästengeát, -es, n.,	*a city-gate.*
fätels, -es, m.,	*a vessel.*
feallan, p. feol; pp. gefeallen,	*to fall.*
fearm, -e, f.,	*food.*
feax, -es, n.,	*the hair of the head.*
fellen,	*made of skin.*
fenlîc,	*marshy.*
feóndsceaða,	*a terrible enemy.*
feorheacen,	*viviparous.*
feowerhealf,	*the four sides.*
ferðgleaw,	*sagacious.*
fetigan, p. fette; pp. gefetod,	*to fetch.*
fîf,	*five.*
flân, -e, f.,	*an arrow.*
fletsittend,	*one dwelling in a palace.*
fleóhnet, -es, n.,	*a fly-net.*
flôr, -e, f.,	*a floor.*
folclîc,	*common.*
folctoga, -an, m.,	*a leader.*
folm., -e, f.,	*a hand.*
forberstan,	*to burst asunder.*
forbeódan,	*to restrain.*
forbŷgan, p. -beáh; pp. -bogen,	*to bend.*
fordôn, p. -dyde; pp. -gedon,	*to destroy.*

forgyfan, p. -geaf; pp. -gifen, *to forgive.*
forceorfan, p. -cearf; pp. -corfen, *to cut off.*
forgifnes, -se, f., *forgiveness.*
forma, *former.*
forleósan, p. -leás; pp. -loren, *to lose.*
forspannan, p. -spen; pp. -spannen, *to seduce.*
forscrincan, p. -scranc; pp. -scruncen, *to shrink.*
forswälan, p. -swäl; pp. -swolen, *to parch.*
forstandan, p. -stôd; pp. -standen, *to profit.*
forworht, *a malefactor.*
forðylman, *to envelop.*
fôremæran, *illustrious.*
forðbringan, p. -brang; pp. -brungen, *to bring forth.*
forðgewitan, p. -wât; pp. -witen, *to depart.*
frecen, *dangerous.*
fullîce, *completely.*
fullfremman, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to accomplish.*
fundian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to strive to go.*
furðum, *even, also.*
fyll, -e, f., *ruin.*
fyrdwic, -es, n., *a camp.*

g.

geärnian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to deserve.*
geát, -es, n., *a gate.*
geátweard, -es, m., *a gate-keeper.*
geâscung, -e, f., *an asking.*
gearwian, p. -ede, ode; pp. -ed, od, *to prepare.*

gebêd, -es, n., *a prayer.*
gebelgan, p. -bealh; pp. -bolgen, *to be angry.*
geblessian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to rejoice.*
geblendan, p. -bland; pp. -blonden, *to mingle.*
gebrîwan, *to brew.*
gebyrd, -e, f., *birth.*
gecynd, -es, n., *nature.*
gedôn, *to cause.*
gefägnian, *to rejoice.*
gefaran, *to depart.*
gefeoht, -es, n., *a battle.*
gefera, -an, m., *a companion.*
gegaderian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to gather together.*
gegremian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to provoke.*
gegyltan, *to offend.*
gehäftan, *to bind.*
gehealdan, p. -heold; pp. -healden, *to preserve.*
gehâlgian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to hallow, bless.*
gehŷdan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to hide.*
gehŷrsum, *obedient.*
geinnian, pp. -innod, *to fill.*
gehŷran, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to hear.*
gelædan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to lead.*
gelæstan, *to last, follow.*
gelîc, *like.*
geleáfa, -an, m., *faith.*
geleógan, *to deceive.*
gelimpan, p. -lamp; pp. lumpen, *to happen.*
gemartyrod, *martyred.*
gêmen, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to care for.*
geneahlæcan, p. -lähte; pp. -läht, *to approach.*
genemnan, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to name.*

gemundbyrdan, p. -de, *to protect.*
gemynd, -es, n., *the mind.*
gemyndig, *mindful.*
gemyndwyrðe, *worthy of remembrance.*
geondfolen, *filled throughout.*
gerȳnelic, *mystical.*
gesælig, *happy.*
gesælilice, *happily.*
gesceádwīsnes, -se, f., *wisdom.*
geseón, p. -seáh; pp. -sawen, *to see.*
gesittan, p. -sæt; pp. -seten, *to place.*
gespannan, p. -spēn; pp. -spannen, *to clasp.*
gestandan, p. -stōd; pp. -standen, *to urge.*
gestäððig, *steadfast.*
gestillan, *to be quiet.*
gesund, *safe.*
gestȳðian, *to increase.*
getæcan, p. -tæhte; pp. -tæht, *to show.*
geteón, *to draw, play.*
getȳdan, *to instruct.*
gewītan, *to go.*
gesīð, -es, m., *a companion.*
gewealdleðer, -es, n., *a rein.*
gewīcian, *to dwell.*
gewil, -es, n., *a wish.*
gewistfullian, *to rejoice.*
gewistlæcan, *to be merry.*
gewiten, *distinguished.*
gewläten, *defiled.*
gewyrht, -es, n., *a deed.*
giman, *to care for.*
gim, -es, m., *a gem.*
girnan, *to desire.*
gram, *fierce.*
gūðfana, -an, m., *a war-banner.*

gûðfrec, *battle-eager.*
girwan, *to prepare.*
gytesäl, -e, f., *drinking-joy.*

h.

hälg, *vain.*
häleðhelm, -es, m., *a helmet.*
hæran, -an, m., *sackcloth.*
hâwian, *to view.*
he—heó—hit, *he—she—it.*
heaðorinc, -es, m., *a hero.*
heofon, -es, m.; also heofone, -an, f., *heaven.*
heteðoncol, *demon-minded.*
hlästan, *to load.*
hluttorlîcnys, -se, f., *cleanness.*
hlŷnan, *to sound.*
hnappan, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to nap.*
hornboga, -an, m., *a horn-bow.*
hrefen, -es, m., *a raven.*
hreóh, *cruel.*
hreoðan, p. hreað; pp. hroden, *to adorn.*
hrônrâd, -e, f., *the sea.*
hundtwêlftig, *one hundred and twenty.*
hwyrfan, *to turn.*
hweol, -es, n., *a wheel.*
hŷdan, *to hide.*
hygeleás, *thoughtless.*
hygeteona, -an, m., *mind's hate.*
hyrnednebba, -an, m., *the horn-beaked one.*

i.

in, *in, into.*

l.

lâreówdôm, -es, m., *mastership.*

leás, *destitute.*
leósan, p. leas; pp. loren, *to lose.*
lîchomlîce, *bodily.*
licgan, p. läg; pp. legen, *to lie down.*
lind, -e, f., *a shield.*
lindgiwende, *shield-fighting.*
lot, -es, n., *a lot, fortune.*

m.

mägð, -e, f., *a tribe.*
medugâl, *mead-merry.*
mengan, *to mix.*
mergendäg, *the morrow.*
morðor, -es, m., *murder.*
myrht, -e, f., *mirth.*

n.

norðdæl, -es, m., *the north part.*
nyðerfäran, *to go down.*

o.

ofâteón, *to draw away.*
ofyrnan, *to run over.*
oftorfian, *to stone.*
onbîtan, *to taste.*
onetan, p. -te, *to hasten.*
onirnan, *to run in.*
orc, -es, m., *a goblet.*
openlîce, *evidently.*

r.

rädlicnys, -se, f., *haste.*
rondwiggend, *a shielded warrior.*
rûg, *rough.*
rûm, *roomy.*

S.

sæmninga, *suddenly.*
salowigpâd, *sallow-coated.*
sandbeorh, *sand-hill.*
scearu, -e, f., *the tonsure.*
sceóppan, p. sceóp; pp. sce-
apen, *to shape.*
sciphere, -es, m., *a navy.*
scîrmæled, *beautifully adorned.*
scôlu, -e, f., *a band.*
se-seó-þät, *the—he—who.*
seáð, -es, m., *a spring.*
secg, -es, m., *a warrior.*
selð, -e, f., *joy.*
seofian, p. -ode; pp. -cd, *to mourn.*
seomian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to fetter.*
sigeðûfe, -es, m. *a war-standard.*
sîn, *his.*
sinniht, *all night.*
snâw, -es, m., *snow.*
spendan, *to spend.*
spæc, *speech.*
spôwan, p. speow; pp.
spowen, *to speed.*
stânscylle, *stony.*
stäðweál, -es, m., *shore-wall, coast.*
stêdeheard, *firm.*
steort, -es, m., *a tail.*
stŷran, p. -de; pp. -ed, *to steer, rule.*
styrman, p. -de, *to storm, shout.*
swefel, -es, m., *sulphur.*
sweora, -an, m., *a neck.*
synsceaða, -an, m., *a wicked man.*
syxtigfeald, *sixty-fold.*

t.

triumpha, *a triumph.*
tyn, *ten.*
tylia, -an, m., *a farmer.*

u.

uht, -e, f., *a creature.*
underðeowian, p. -ode; pp. -od, *to be subject to.*
underbûgan, p. -beáh; pp. -bugen, *to bow under.*
underfôn, *to receive.*
unmann, -es, m., *a hero.*
unnan, p. uðe; pp. geunnen, *to give.*
unswæslîc, *unpleasant.*
urigfeðra, *dewy-feathered.*
ûre, *our.*
ûtemest, *farthest.*
uton, -an, *let us.*
uultor, -es, m., *a vulture.*

w.

wæcan, *to awake.*
wêrloga, -an, m., *a traitor.*
wägliðende, *wave-faring.*
weroð, -es, m., *coast, shore.*
wiggend, *a warrior.*
wilnung, -e, f., *a wish.*
winsad, *sated with wine.*
wuldor, -es, m., *glory.*
wulf, -es, m., *a wolf.*
wundian, p. -ede; pp. -ed, *to wound.*
wûndenlocc, -es, m., *curled-lock.*

wyrmsêle, -es, m., *the serpent's hall.*
wyrp, -e, f., *a throw.*

y.

ylc, *the same.*
yrnan, p. arn; pp. urnen, *to run.*

þ.

þärbinnan, *therein.*
þeahhwäðer, *nevertheless.*
þicnes, -se, f., *thickness.*
þîn, *thine.*
þoncolmôd, *wise.*
þrió, *three.*
þrytigfeald, *thirty-fold.*
þurst, *thirst.*
þusend, *a thousand.*
þusendmælum, *by thousands.*

Catalogue continued from the beginning of this book.

De Stael's De L'Allemagne.
12mo. Cloth..... $1 75

——— Corinne.
12mo. Cloth..... 1 75

Witcomb and Bellenger's Guide to French Conversation. 18mo. Cloth..... 75

GERMAN.

Andersen's Bilderbuch ohne Bilder.
With English Notes. 12mo..... 50

——— Die Eisjungfrau, etc.
With Notes..... 50

Carove's Maerchen ohne Ende.
12mo. With Notes..... 25

Eichendorff's Aus dem Leben eines Taugenichts.
12mo..... 75

Evans' (Prof. E. P.) Abriss der Deutschen Literaturgeschichte. 12mo. Cloth..... 1 50

Follen's German Reader.
12mo. Cloth..... 1 50

Simonson's German Ballad Book.
16mo. Cloth..... 1 50

Goethe's Egmont.
With Notes..... 50

Grimm's (H.) Venus von Milo.
Raphael and Michael Angelo. 12mo..... 75

Heyse's Anfang und Ende.
12mo..... 40

——— Die Einsamen.
12mo..... 40

James' English and German Dictionary.
8vo. Half roan..... 2 25

Koerner's Zriny.
Ein Trauerspiel. With Notes..... 60

Lessing's Minna von Barnhelm.
With Notes. 12mo..... 50

The Same,
In English, with German Notes. 12mo..... 50

Nathusius' Tagebuch eines Armen Freuleins.
12mo..... 75

Otto's Beginning German.
12mo. Cloth..... 75

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Fine schedule: 25 cents on first day overdue
50 cents on fourth day overdue
One dollar on seventh day overdue.

OCT 10 1947

18Oct'54TF

JAN 20 1955 LU

JUL 13 1956 LU

22Oct'58MH

REC'D LD
JAN 12 1959

LD 21–100*m*-12,'46(A2012s16)4120

Pellico (Silvio). Francesca da Rimini.
Tragedia. 12mo..... 75

U.C. BERKELEY LIBRARIES
C032007422

SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE.

Caballero's La Familia de Alvareda.
12mo..... $1 00

Cervante's Don Quijote de la Mancha.
Con notas hist., gramm. y criticas. 2 vols. 8vo. Cloth.. 3 50

Habla Vd. Español?
Brief Spanish Conversation Book. 16mo. Boards..... 60

Lope de Vega y Calderon. Obras Maestras.
12mo. Cloth..... 2 00

Spanish Hive;
Or, Select Pieces from Spanish Authors. With a Vocabulary and Notes. 16mo. Cloth..... 1 25

Fallais Portuguez?
Brief Portuguese Conversation Book. 16mo. Boards

Fa

De

Fu

Sh

Co

Co

Fi

Yo

450395

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA LIBRARY

3 vols. 12mo. Cloth

I. Ancient History..... 1 00
II. Mediæval History..... 1 25
III. Modern History..... 1 50

LEYPOLDT & HOLT, PUBLISHERS,
451 Broome St., New York.